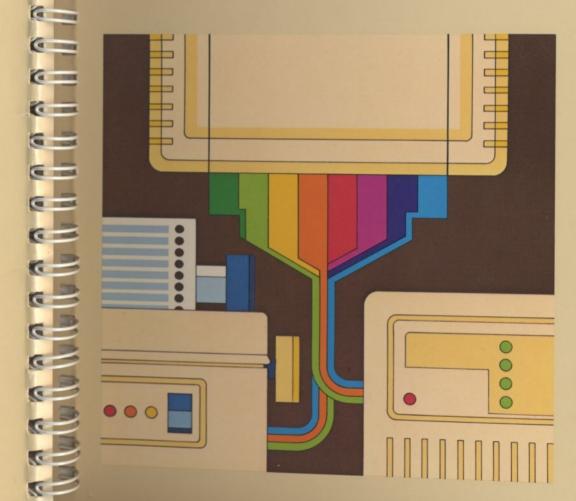


Super Serial Card

Installation and Operating Manual





10260 Bandley Drive Cupertino, California 95014 (408) 996-1010

030-0270-A



Notice

Apple Computer Inc. reserves the right to make improvements in the product described in this manual at any time and without notice.

Disclaimer of All Warranties And Liability

Apple Computer Inc. makes no warranties, either express or implied, with respect to this manual or with respect to the software described in this manual, its quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. Apple Computer Inc. software is sold or licensed "as is." The entire risk as to its quality and performance is with the buyer. Should the programs prove defective following their purchase, the buyer (and not Apple Computer Inc., its distributor, or its retailer) assumes the entire cost of all necessary servicing, repair, or correction and any incidental or consequential damages. In no event will Apple Computer Inc. be liable for direct, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages resulting from any defect in the software, even if Apple Computer Inc. has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

This manual is copyrighted. All rights are reserved. This document may not, in whole or part, be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated or reduced to any electronic medium or machine readable form without prior consent, in writing, from Apple Computer Inc.

© 1981 by Apple Computer Inc. 10260 Bandley Drive Cupertino, California 95014 (408) 996-1010

The word Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Reorder Apple Product #A2L0044

WARNING: This equipment has been certified to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device, pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules. Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) certified to comply with the Class B limits may be attached to this computer. Operation with non-certified peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception.

Apple II

Super Serial Card

Installation and Operating Manual

Please read this manual before attempting to install the Super Serial Card in the Apple Computer. Incorrect installation could cause permanent damage to both the Super Serial Card and the Apple.

RADIO AND TELEVISION INTERFERENCE

The equipment described in this manual generates and uses radio frequency energy. If it is not installed and used properly, that is in strict accordance with our instructions, it may cause interference to radio and television reception.

This equipment has been tested and complies with the limits for a Class B computing device in accordance with the specifications in Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. These rules are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. However, there is no guarantee that the interference will not occur in a particular installation.

You can determine whether your computer is causing interference by turning it off. If the interference stops, it was probably caused by the computer. If your computer does cause interference to radio or television reception, you can try to correct the interference by using one or more of the following measures:

- Turn the TV or radio antenna until the interference stops.
- Move the computer to one side or the other of the TV or radio.
- Move the computer farther away from the TV or radio.
- Plug the computer into an outlet that is on a different circuit from the TV or radio. (That is, make certain the computer and the TV or radio are on circuits controlled by different circuit breakers or fuses.)

If necessary, you should consult your dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for additional suggestions. You may find the following booklet prepared by the Federal Communications Commission helpful:

"How to Identify and Resolve Radio-TV Interference Problems"

This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock number 004-000-00345-4.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DDEEACE

PR	EFACE	2.3050	vi
Ch	apter 1		
		of Oth Mile Saffa, view	
-	TIMO CIARILD	BOILDING THE MALLONS	1
1	Unpacking		
2	A Close Look		
2	Preparing Cable and Clamp Assembly		
2	Attaching Internal Cable to SSC		
Ch	apter 2		
	INTER MODE		
PK	HATEK MODE	current beauties 657 ov	5
5	Preparing the SSC for Printer Mode		
6	Setting the Switches		
6	Commonly Used Settings		
6	Baud Rate		
7	Data Format and Parity		
7	Carriage Return Delay		
8	Line Width and Video On/Off		
8	Generate (LF) Out		
9	Special Switches		
10	Installation Procedure		
11	External Cable and Connector Using the SSC in Printer Mode		
11	With a Printer		
11	With a Terminal		
11	Printer Mode Commands		
12	Command Formats		
12	The Command Character		
13	Printer Mode Command Summary		
15	Commands That Change Switch Settings		
15	Baud Rate <n>B</n>		
15	Data Format <n>D</n>		
15	Parity(n)P		
16	Set Time Delay <n>C, <n>L, <n>F</n></n></n>		
17	Generate (CR) On Column OverflowC		
17	Generate (LF) OutL (E/D)		
17	Mask (Suppress) <lf> InM <e d=""> Reset the SSCR</e></lf>		
1/	keset the SSCK		

17 Other Commands 18 Translate Lowercase Characters <n>T 18 Zap (Suppress) Control CharactersZ 18 Find KeyboardF_<e d=""></e></n>		Chapter 4 HOW THE SSC WORKS
18 XOFF Recognition—X_ <e d=""> 19 Tab in BASIC—T_<e d=""></e></e>		37 Serial Data Communication 38 Parallel Data in the Apple II 39 Serial Data for Long Distances 39 Data Conversion
Chapter 3		40 RS-232-C Data Formats 40 RS-232-C Signals
COMMUNICATIONS MODE	21	41 Modems 42 Modem Eliminators
21 Preparing the SSC for Communications Mode 22 Setting the Switches 22 Commonly Used Settings 23 Baud Rate 23 Data Format and Parity 24 Generate (LF) Out 24 Special Switches 24 Installation Procedure 26 External Cable and Connector 26 Using the SSC in Communications Mode 27 Communications Mode Commands 28 The Command Character 29 Communications Mode Command Summary 30 Commands That Change Switch Settings 30 Baud Rate(n)B		43 SSC Modes and Configurations 45 Theory of Operation 46 Addressing and Control Logic 46 ROM/RAM Space 47 Registers in Peripheral I/O Space 47 The ACIA 48 Data Input and Output 48 Data Bus 48 Jumper Block Appendix A FIRMWARE
Data Format— <n>D Data Format—<n>D Data Format—<n>D Deparity—<n>P Cenerate <lf>Out—L <e d=""> Mask (Suppress) <lf> In—M <e d=""> Reset the SSC—R Department of the SSC—R Other Commands Set Time Delays—<n>C, <n>L, <n>F Translate Lowercase Characters—<n>T Zap (Suppress) Control Characters—Z Find Keyboard—F <e d=""> XOFF Recognition—X <e d=""> Specify Screen Slot—<n>S Echo Characters on the Screen—E <e d=""> Terminal Mode Terminal Mode Commands Enter Terminal Mode—T Transmit a Break Signal—B Special Characters—S <e d=""> Quit (Exit from) Terminal Mode—Q A Terminal Mode Example</e></e></n></e></e></n></n></n></n></e></lf></e></lf></n></n></n></n>		49 Pascal 1.1 Firmware Protocol 1/0 Routine Entry Points Device Identification 52 SSC Firmware Memory Usage 52 Zero Page Locations 53 Scratchpad RAM Locations Peripheral Card I/0 Space 55 SSC Entry Points Monitor ROM Entry Points 56 Pascal 1.0 Entry Points 56 Pascal 1.1 Entry Points 70 Other Special Firmware Locations 58 SSC Firmware Listings Appendix B APPLE INTERFACE CARD EMULATION
		91 Old Serial Interface Card Emulation 92 P8 Emulation POKEs 94 P8A Emulation POKEs

95

Other Emulation Mode Differences

37

96	Old Communications Card Commands	
96 96	Switch to Terminal Mode <ctrl-t> Bypass Terminal Mode<ctrl-r></ctrl-r></ctrl-t>	
96	XOFF <ctrl-s></ctrl-s>	
96 96	Parallel Card Commands Line Width n and Video Off <ctrl-i><n>N</n></ctrl-i>	
96 96	Line Width 40 and Video On <ctrl-i>I Disable Automatic Linefeed<ctrl-i>K</ctrl-i></ctrl-i>	
,,,	COPIES SILVER STATE OF THE STAT	
	pendix C	
SP	ECIFICATIONS AND SCHEMATICS	97
97 98	SSC Specifications Connector Pin Assignments	
99	Jumper Block Wiring	
100	Schematic Diagram	
Ap	pendix D	
	SCII CODE TABLE	101
9	VARE	
Ap	pendix E	
	OUBLESHOOTING HINTS	105
	The Company of the Co	
-	ppendix F	Marie DE
EF	ROR CODES	109
G	LOSSARY	111
_	EOOOAK I	DES BC
FI	GURES AND TABLES	119
IN	IDEX	123

PREFACE

The Super Serial Card (SSC) provides a two-way serial interface to a wide variety of devices, including printers, terminals, plotters, and other computers. All these devices can be connected to the SSC either directly or via modem.

The SSC replaces both the P8 and P8A variety of Apple II Serial Interface Card, although it does not manipulate all specific Apple II memory locations in the same way. The SSC also replaces the Apple II Communications Card, and supports Terminal Mode. Finally, the SSC supports Apple II parallel interface card software commands.

The Super Serial Card conforms to the Electronic Industries Association (EIA) interface definitions A through E. (To obtain a copy of the EIA RS-232-C Standard, write to the EIA Engineering Department, Electronics Industries Association, 2001 Eye Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.)

The SSC can be configured to the attached external device in three ways: (1) by setting switches on the card itself, (2) by typing in commands at the keyboard under the Monitor, Integer BASIC, Applesoft or DOS, or (3) by issuing commands from assembly language, BASIC or Pascal programs. The SSC can be configured and operated by programs in Integer BASIC, APPLESOFT, Pascal, and assembly language.

How you prepare, install and use the Super Serial Card depends on what you connect to it:

- Read Chapter 1 for unpacking and cable clamp preparation instructions.
- If you are going to connect a printer, terminal or some other device directly to the SSC, then read the first four sections of Chapter 2. (Many commonly used switch settings are listed in Table 2-1 for your convenience.) You only need to read the section Printer Mode Commands of Chapter 2 if you need special commands to change the SSC's characteristics.
- If you are going to connect a device to the SSC via a modem or similar communications equipment, then read the first four sections of Chapter 3. (Switch settings for many Communications Mode applications are listed in Table 3-1.) You only need to read the section Communications Mode Commands of Chapter 3 if you need special commands to change the SSC's characteristics.
- If you want to use the Apple II as an unintelligent terminal connected via a modem, read the section Terminal Mode of Chapter 3.
- Troubleshooting Hints are discussed in Appendix E.

The SSC also emulates ("imitates") the Apple II Serial Interface Card (both the P8 and P8A varieties), and supports many of the software commands used by the Apple II parallel printer interface card and the Apple II Communications Card. These are all discussed in Appendix B.

Chapter 4 explains how the SSC works, both in everyday terms (Serial Data Communication Simply Explained) and from an engineering viewpoint (Theory of Operation). The Theory of Operation section is keyed to the schematic diagram in Appendix C. Chapter 4 also contains a section on SSC modes and configurations.

Appendix A discusses SSC firmware and its entry points in the SSC ROM, as well as the Apple II memory locations the firmware uses.

Appendix C contains SSC specifications and connector pin assignments, and its schematic diagram.

Appendix D lists the ASCII codes and their equivalents. Appendix E has troubleshooting hints. Appendix F explains the SSC error codes.

A glossary explains the meaning of most important terms as they apply to the SSC.

The Reference Card summarizes the switch settings and commands for the SSC Printer Mode and Communications Mode.

There are three symbols that set off information of special importance:



This symbol points to a paragraph that contains especially useful information.



Watch out! This symbol precedes a paragraph that warns you to be careful.



This symbol precedes a warning that you are about to harm hardware or destroy data.

GETTING STARTED

This chapter takes you through the first steps of getting acquainted with your Super Serial Card (SSC). After unpacking the SSC and examining it, you will assemble the short internal cable (if it is not already assembled) that connects the $1\emptyset$ -pin cable socket on the SSC to the 25-pin socket at the back of the Apple II case.

UNPACKING

As you unpack your Super Serial Card (Figure 1-1), check the contents against the items described on the packing list.

Fill out the pre-addressed warranty card and mail it in. If any items are missing, contact the dealer you purchased the SSC from.

You will need a shielded external cable (not provided as part of the SSC package) to connect the external device—the printer, modem, terminal, or other computer—to your Apple II. Suitable cables are available through your Apple dealer.

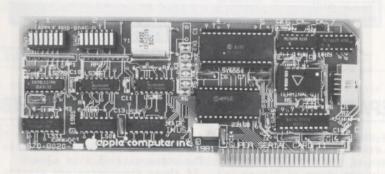


Figure 1-1. Photo of the Super Serial Card

A CLOSE LOOK

Let's examine the Super Serial Card for a moment. Pick up the SSC carefully and put it on a flat surface oriented as shown in Figure 1-1. Now use Figure 1-2 to help identify the chief parts of the SSC. Those that you will have to deal with as you prepare it for installation are:

- The jumper block. This ordinarily points toward the word TERMINAL; if you attach a modem to the SSC, you will turn this around so the arrow points toward the word MODEM (Chapter 3).
- The switches. The left group is numbered from SWI-1 through SW1-7; the right group is numbered from SW2-1 through SW2-7. You can see the characters "SW1" and "SW2" printed on the SSC.
- . The edge connector. It is important not to touch the gold fingers on this connector: they must make a clean electrical contact in the Apple II connector slot when you install the SSC (Chapter 2 or Chapter 3).
- · The cable socket. The next section of this chapter explains how to install the short internal cable between the SSC and the Apple II case.

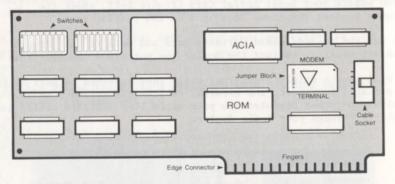


Figure 1-2. Line Drawing of the SSC

PREPARING CABLE AND CLAMP ASSEMBLY

Before preparing and installing the SSC, you may need to prepare the clamp assembly for the internal cable that will go from the SSC to the back of the Apple II's case. The components of this clamp assembly are shown in Figure 1-3. If these components are already assembled, skip to the next section, Attaching the Internal Cable to the SSC.

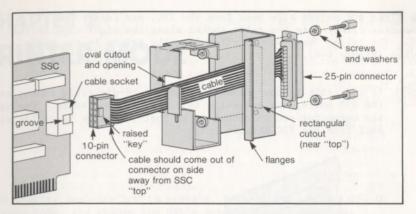


Figure 1-3. Components of Internal Cable and Clamp Assembly

Lay the short cable down as shown in Figure 1-3. Pick up the clamp piece that has the word TOP stamped on one end. Hold this clamp piece with the word TOP facing away from you, and the oval cutout toward the smaller connector on the cable. Bend the cable slightly, and insert it into the oval cutout through the opening; then straighten the cable in the cutout so that it moves easily.

The other clamp piece has flanges (Figure 1-3) and a rectangular opening that is closer to one end (its top end) than to the other. Hold this clamp piece with its top end away from you and its flanges facing the 25-pin connector end of the cable. Then tilt the connector and feed it completely through the rectangular cutout.

Now slide the two clamp pieces all the way down the cable until they are right up against the 25-pin connector, and their screw holes line up with the connector's screw holes. Slide the washers onto the screws and then thread the screws a couple of turns into the lined-up holes. Don't screw them in very far.

ATTACHING INTERNAL CABLE TO SCC

This step in the preparation of your Super Serial Card is simple to do, but you must do it carefully.



It is very important to connect the cable to the SSC correctly. Improper connection of the cable to the SSC may result in damage to the Apple and the SSC; such damage is NOT covered by your warranty.

Lay the SSC down on a flat surface, component-side up and gold fingers at the lower right. Examine the 10-pin end of the cable: the wires come out of the SIDE of the connector -- the same side as the raised "key" in the plastic (Figure 1-3). Hold the connector so the wires are on the side away from the SSC, and insert the connector firmly into the cable socket along the right edge of the SSC. The raised "key" should slide into the groove in the cable socket (Figure 1-4).



If the cable is now jammed between the $1\emptyset$ -pin cable socket and the SSC board, the connector is plugged in backwards. Unplug the connector and reconnect it so that the cable is on the side AWAY from the SSC (Figure 1-5).

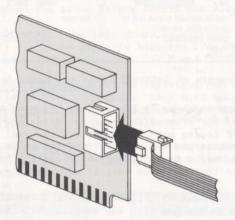


Figure 1-4. Sliding the "Key" into the Groove

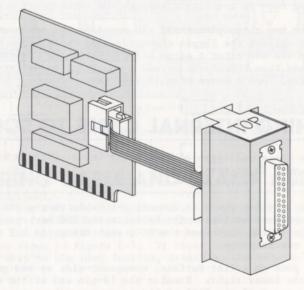


Figure 1-5. Internal Cable Attached Correctly to SSC

CHAPTER 2 PRINTER MODE

This chapter explains how to prepare, install and use the SSC in Printer Mode, and change the SSC's activities via commands.

PREPARING THE SSC FOR PRINTER MODE

The SSC is ready to operate in Printer Mode when the jumper block and switches SW1-5 and SW1-6 are correctly positioned (Figure 2-1).

If the triangle on the jumper block is pointing down toward the word MODEM, remove the block (using an IC Extractor, if necessary) and carefully reinsert it so the triangle is pointing toward TERMINAL.

Using a pointed object, set switch SW1-5 OFF and switch SW1-6 ON as shown in Figure 2-1.

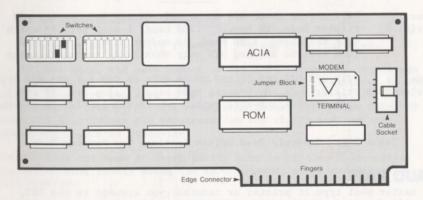


Figure 2-1. SSC Set for Printer Mode



When the jumper block is pointing toward TERMINAL, it is acting as a Modem Eliminator. Therefore, DO NOT connect a separate Modem Eliminator, or it will cancel the effect of the jumper block, and the attached device will not work.

SETTING THE SWITCHES

Use a pointed object, such as the tip of a ballpoint pen, to flip the appropriate tiny switches on the SSC. A switch is ON when the top of the switch rocker is pushed in, and OFF when the bottom is in. The following subsections explain what settings to use.

COMMONLY USED SETTINGS

Table 2-1 lists the switch settings you can use for direct connection, via the SSC, of some commonly used printers. Most printers can use any one of several setups.

Printer	Switch Settings, Cable Connections, Other Information
	$\frac{\text{SWl}: \text{ OFF OFF OFF ON ON }}{\text{Printer Mode, HW Hndshk, 9600}} \frac{\text{SW2}: \text{ ON ON * * OFF OFF OFF}}{\text{baud, 1 stop bit, ** width IDS SW1: ON ON OFF OFF SW2: OFF SSC/IDS pins: 3/3, 7/7, 20/20; all IDS jumpers removed}$
NEC 551Ø Spinwriter	$\frac{\mathrm{SW1}:}{\mathrm{P8A}}:$ OFF ON ON ON OFF OFF OFF $\frac{\mathrm{SW2}:}{\mathrm{1}}:$ ON ON * * OFF OFF ON P8A Mode, ETX/ACK, 1200 baud, $\frac{\mathrm{NEC}}{\mathrm{1}}:$ top bit, ** line width NEC switches: OFF ON OFF OFF OFF OFF ON ON SSC/NEC pins: 2/2, 3/3, 7/7, 20/6&8; 4&5 tied on NEC end May need keystroke to force first ETX after power-up.
NEC 551Ø Spinwriter	SW1: OFF ON ON ON OFF ON OFF SW2: ON ON * * OFF OFF ON Printer Mode, hardware handshake, rest same as above NEC switches: OFF ON OFF OFF OFF OFF ON ON SSC/NEC pins: 3/3, 6/6&8, 7/7, 20/20; 4&5 NOT tied
Qume Sprint 5	$\frac{\mathrm{SW1}}{\mathrm{Pri}}$: OFF ON ON ON OFF ON ON $\frac{\mathrm{SW2}}{\mathrm{SW2}}$: ON OFF * * OFF OFF OFF Printer Mode, HW Hndshk, 1200 baud, 1 stop bit, ** width Qume switches: 1200 baud, no modem; pins: 3, 4, 7, 20 Qume asserts RTS and DTR only when ready to receive data
	$\frac{\mathrm{SW1}}{\mathrm{Printer}}$: OFF OFF OFF ON OFF ON ON $\frac{\mathrm{SW2}}{\mathrm{baud}}$: ON OFF * * OFF OFF OFF OFF Qume ETX-ACK/XON-XOFF switch set to ETX-ACK for HW Hndshk

Table 2-1. Commonly Used Switch Settings for Printer Mode

BAUD RATE

No matter what type of printer or terminal you connect to the SSC, the SSC is going to pass information between the Apple II and the device at a certain prearranged speed, called the baud rate. Since the Apple II can usually send and receive information faster than what is connected to it, the simplest way to determine the baud rate is to consult the user manual for the device you will connect. Find out what rate is the fastest the device can handle (up to 19,200 baud). Once you know this, you are ready to set the baud rate switches on the SSC.

Baud	SW1-1	SW1-2	SW1-3	SW1-4	Baud	SW1-1	SW1-2	SW1-3	SW1-4
50	ON	ON	ON	OFF	1200	OFF	ON	ON	ON
75	ON	ON	OFF	ON	1800	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
110*	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	2400	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
135**	ON	OFF	ON	ON	3600	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
150	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	4800	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
300	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	7200	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
600	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	9600	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
	.92)	(**	134.5	8)	19200	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Table 2-2. Baud Rate Switch Settings



Make sure the printer or terminal you connect is set (with its own switches, dials or thumb wheels) to the SAME baud rate! If you don't, the SSC will send and receive unrecognizable garbage.

DATA FORMAT AND PARITY

The SSC sends each character (such as a "3" or an "F" or a Carriage Return) as a string of zeroes and ones (bits). The way it can send a character in Printer Mode, using switch settings, is this:

- first a single start bit to signal to the printer or terminal that a character is coming;
- then a string of 8 data bits representing the character;
- no error-checking parity bit;
- one or two stop bits to signal the end of a character.

For Printer Mode, the only aspect of the data format you can change with switch settings is whether to send one stop bit or two. If you set the baud rate switches to 50, 75 or 110 baud, set switch SW2-1 OFF (two stop bits). For all other baud rates, set switch SW2-1 ON (one stop bit) unless the documentation for the device you are connecting specifies otherwise.

The SSC does not send or check parity bits in Printer Mode unless you select some parity using the $\langle n \rangle P$ command, explained later in this chapter.

CARRIAGE RETURN DELAY

If you connect a slow printer to the SSC, and it has no handshaking capability, you may need to set switch SW2-2 ON to cause the Apple II to wait 1/4 second after a Carriage Return (<CR>). This gives

the print head assembly time to reposition to the beginning of the next line. Otherwise, set switch SW2-2 OFF (no delay).

Additional delay values (32 ms and 2 s) are available via the n > 0 command described later in this chapter.

LINE WIDTH AND VIDEO ON/OFF

Switches SW2-3 and SW2-4 determine the printer or terminal line width and also turn the Apple II video screen on or off.

If you are connecting a printer to the SSC, select the appropriate switch settings for the number of characters the printer can fit on a line. If you set the line width to $4\emptyset$, the Apple II video screen is turned on, since it too can display $4\emptyset$ characters per line, and so can display an exact replica of what is being printed.

If you plan to connect a terminal to the SSC, set the switches for the number of characters the terminal screen can display on a line-usually 72 or 80. For these line widths, the Apple II video screen is off.

Line Width	Video Screen	SW2-3	SW2-4
40 char/line	on	ON	ON
72 char/line	off	ON	OFF
80 char/line	off	OFF	ON
132 char/line	off	OFF	OFF

Table 2-3. Line Width and Video Switch Settings

The switch settings that turn off the Apple II video screen take effect only after PR# under BASIC or DOS. <CTRL-I> commands are still recognized, and cause the message APPLE SSC: to appear on the Apple II video screen.

GENERATE (LF) OUT

If you are connecting a printer to the SSC, check the printer's user manual to see if it automatically generates a linefeed ($\langle LF \rangle$) after a carriage return ($\langle CR \rangle$). If it does not, set switch SW2-5 ON.

If your printer does automatically generate a linefeed after a carriage return, or if you are connecting some other device that does not need automatic linefeed generation, set switch SW2-5 OFF.

SPECIAL SWITCHES

Switch SW2-6 controls forwarding of interrupts to the Apple II. Since the Apple II and II+ do not handle interrupts, set SW2-6 OFF.

Normally, switch SW1-7 is ON and switch SW2-7 is OFF. In the rare cases where the device uses pin 19, Secondary Clear To Send, in place of pin 4 or $2\emptyset$, Clear To Send, set SW1-7 OFF and SW2-7 ON.

Your Super Serial Card is now ready to install and use in Printer Mode.

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

This section explains how to install the SSC and its internal cable in the Apple II. If the cable clamp is not already assembled, do so now, following the instructions given in Chapter 1.



Before connecting or disconnecting anything on the Apple, turn off the power with the switch at the back left corner of the Apple case. THIS IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. If you try to connect or disconnect anything from the inside of your Apple when the power is on, you are likely to damage the circuits.

Do not unplug the Apple, just turn it off. If you unplug the Apple, you will isolate it from earth ground and leave it vulnerable to static discharges.

Remove the Apple cover by pulling up on the two back corners of the cover until the two corner fasteners pop apart. Slide the cover back until it is free of the case and then lift the cover off.

Look inside the Apple and locate the power supply case—the rectangular metal box along the left inside the Apple II. To avoid damaging the SSC, touch the power supply case with one hand; this discharges any static charge that may be on your clothes or body.

Along the back inside edge of the Apple you will see eight long narrow slots called connector slots. The connector slots are numbered from \emptyset at the left to 7 at the right. The numbers are printed along the back edge behind the connector slots. For use with Pascal, install the SSC in slot #1 for a printer, or slot #3 for a terminal. For use with BASIC, install the SSC in any slot from #1 through #7.



Handle the Super Serial Card as you would handle an expensive phonograph record. Grasp it only by the corners or edges, and do not touch the components or pins, especially the gold fingers on the edge connector.

There are three deep notches along the back of the Apple II case. Temporarily set the SSC down near the desired slot. Then take the clamp assembly and slide it down into the notch closest to the slot that the SSC will be in. Tighten the screws until the connector assembly can no longer be moved in the opening.

Grasp the upper corners of the SSC and insert the gold fingers of the edge connector into the slot in the back of the Apple, rear edge first. Gently push the front edge of the card down until it is level and firmly seated.

Note that the outer ends of the screws in the clamp assembly can act as nuts. They are threaded and can receive screws from the printer or terminal connector, to ensure a good connection with the Apple.



Figure 2-2. SSC in Slot #1 and Clamp Assembly in Notch

Slide the Apple case top plate in place and press down on the rear corners until the corner fasteners pop into place. The Super Serial Card is now installed.

EXTERNAL CABLE AND CONNECTOR

The SSC cable connector you installed in the notch is a standard DB-25 connector with 25 pins. Ten pins of the connector are connected internally to the SSC. Connector pin assignments are listed in Appendix C.

You will need a cable to connect your external device to the SSC connector on the Apple II. Shielded cables with 25-pin connectors on one end are available from your Apple dealer.

The cable must have internal shielding, with the shielding properly terminated at both ends, to prevent electromagnetic interference to nearby radios, television sets, and communication equipment. This shielding is necessary for the system to comply with Class B Federal Communications Commission limits as defined by Subpart J of Part 15 of the FCC rules. Unshielded cables are not recommended.



Make sure that all devices are connected to the same grounded AC power circuit (three-wire wall outlet) as the Apple II. Connecting ungrounded equipment to your Apple II can cause severe electrical damage.

USING THE SSC IN PRINTER MODE

Printer Mode allows you to use the SSC with a local (that is, directly connected) printer or terminal, as well as other local serial devices. After installing the SSC, you can control its operation from a BASIC, Pascal or assembly-language program, or even directly from the keyboard. The two parts of this section explain the easiest way to get the SSC up and running from the keyboard with a printer or terminal.

WITH A PRINTER

To use the SSC with a printer, do the following:

- · Make sure the jumper block points toward TERMINAL.
- Under BASIC or DOS, boot the Apple II and then type in PR#s to send output to the printer (with the SSC in slot s).
- Under Pascal, boot the Apple II and then use the F(iler T(ransfer command to send output data to #6: or PRINTER: (with the SSC in slot #1).
- If the printer doesn't work, refer to Appendix E for troubleshooting hints, or consult your Apple dealer.

WITH A TERMINAL

To use the SSC with a terminal, do the following:

- · Make sure the jumper block points toward TERMINAL.
- Under BASIC or DOS, boot the Apple II and then type in PR#s and IN#s to route both input and output through the terminal (with the SSC in slot #s).
- Under Pascal, boot the Apple II and then use the terminal as the input/output console (with the SSC in slot #3).
- If the terminal doesn't work, refer to Appendix E for troubleshooting hints, or consult your Apple dealer.

PRINTER MODE COMMANDS

You can issue any of the commands described in this section by embedding them in a computer program. Under BASIC, DOS or the Apple Monitor, you can also enter them directly at the Apple (or terminal) keyboard.

In a BASIC program, put the control character and command in a PRINT statement. In a Pascal program, issue the command in a WRITE or WRITELN statement.

When you enter the command character (usually (CTRL-I); see below). the prompting message APPLE SSC: appears on the display screen. Subsequent characters, up to (RETURN), will be interpreted as an SSC command. Pressing the left arrow key before pressing <RETURN> cancels the command and causes the APPLE SSC: prompt to reappear.

Many of these commands override the physical switch settings on the SSC. This makes it unnecessary to open the Apple II case and manually flip the SSC switches. To change the values back to the physical switch settings, reboot or reset the Apple II, or type in the Reset command described below.

COMMAND FORMATS

All commands are preceded by the Printer Mode command character (usually <CTRL-I>, see below) and followed by <RETURN>. The notation (CTRL-I) means "hold down the CTRL key while pressing I." There are three types of command formats:

- a number <n> followed by an uppercase letter (for example, 4D to set Data Format 4)
- simply an uppercase letter (for example, R to Reset the SSC)
- an uppercase letter followed by a space and then either E to Enable or D to Disable a feature (for example, L D to Disable automatic generation of linefeed characters)

The allowable range of <n> is given in each command description (next section). The choice of Enable or Disable is indicated as <E/D>.



The underscore character () before the <E/D> in Enable/Disable commands is merely a reminder that a space is required there.

The SSC checks only numbers and the first letters of commands and options. All such letters must be uppercase. Further letters, which you can add to assist your memory, have no effect on the SSC For example, X(OFF E(nable is the same as X E. The SSC ignores invalid commands.

THE COMMAND CHARACTER

The normal command character in Printer Mode is <CTRL-I> (decimal 9; Appendix D). You can send the command character itself through the SSC by typing it twice in a row: <CTRL-I><CTRL-I>; no <RETURN> is required after this command. This special command allows you to transmit the command character without affecting the operation of the SSC, and without having to change to another command character and then back again later.

If you want to change the command character from <CTRL-I> to <CTRL-something else>, type <CTRL-I><CTRL-something else>. For example, to change the command character to (CTRL-W), type <CTRL-I><CTRL-W>. To change back, type <CTRL-W><CTRL-I>. No <RETURN> is required after either of these commands.

The command character (CTRL-I) is ASCII code 9. Here is how to generate this character in BASIC and Pascal:

Integer BASIC:

PRINT "*command" *embedded <CTRL-I> Applesoft BASIC: PRINT CHRS(9): "command" Pascal: WRITELN (CHR(9), 'command');

PRINTER MODE COMMAND SUMMARY

Table 2-4 is a summary of the commands available in Printer Mode. Some details, explained fully in the remainder of this chapter, have been omitted from the table for the sake of brevity. Commands marked with an asterisk are not supported by Pascal.

F	ormat	Command Name	Values	Interpretation
<	n>B	Baud Rate	Ø - 15	see Table 2-5
<	n>C	<cr> Delay</cr>	Ø 1 2 3	no delay 32 milliseconds 250 milliseconds (1/4 s) 2 seconds
<	n>D	Data Format	Ø 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 data bits, 1 stop bit 7 data bits, 1 stop bit 6 data bits, 1 stop bit 5 data bits, 1 stop bit 8 data bits, 2 stop bits 7 data bits, 2 stop bits 6 data bits, 2 stop bits 5 data bits, 2 stop bits 5 data bits, 2 stop bits
<	(n>F	<ff> Delay</ff>	Ø 1 2 3	no delay (default) 32 milliseconds 250 milliseconds (1/4 s) 2 seconds
<	(n>L	<lf> Delay</lf>	Ø 1 2 3	no delay (default) 32 milliseconds 250 milliseconds (1/4 s) 2 seconds
<	(n>P	Parity	Ø,2,4,6 1 3 5 7	no parity (default = ØP) odd parity even parity MARK (parity bit always 1) SPACE (parity bit always Ø)
* <	<n>T</n>	Translate Lowercase (LC)	Ø 1 2 3	change LC to UC (default) leave LC (possible garbage) LC to UC inverse; leave UC LC to UC; UC to inverse
*	C R Z	Column Overflow Reset the SSC Zap <ctrl></ctrl>		auto- <cr> at column's end reset SSC + PR#Ø and IN#Ø ignore all <ctrl> commands</ctrl></cr>
*	F_ <e d=""> L_<e d=""> M_<e d=""> T_<e d=""> X_<e d=""> Not supp</e></e></e></e></e>	Find Keyboard Generate <lf> Out Mask <lf> In Tab in BASIC XOFF Recognition orted by Pascal.</lf></lf>	E or D E or D E or D E or D E or D	accept keyboard entries send <lf> out after <cr> drop <lf> in after <cr> recognize BASIC tabs detect XOFF; await XON</cr></lf></cr></lf>

Table 2-4. Printer Mode Commands

COMMANDS THAT CHANGE SWITCH SETTINGS

The group of commands discussed in this section either directly override the SSC switch settings, or affect related behavior of the SSC. The Reset command restores the switch selections.

Baud Rate-(n)B

This command overrides the physical settings of switches SWl-1 through SWl-4 on the SSC. For example, to change the baud rate to 135 baud, type in <CTRL-I>4B<RETURN>.

<n>=</n>	SSC Baud Rate	<n>=</n>	SSC Baud Rate
Ø	use SW1-1 to SW1-4	8	1200
1	50	9	1800
2	75	10	2400
3	109.92 (110)	11	3600
4	134.58 (135)	12	4800
5	150	13	7200
6	300	14	9600
7	600	15	19200

Table 2-5. Baud Rate Selections

Data Format-(n)D

With this command you can override the settings of switch SW2-1. The table below shows how many data and stop bits correspond to each value of <n>. For example, <CTRL-I>2D<RETURN> causes the SSC to transmit each character in the form: one start bit (always transmitted), six data bits, and one stop bit.

<n>=</n>	Data Bits	Stop Bits
Ø	8	1
1	7	1
2	6	THE TAXABLE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
3	5	The Target and Andrews Section 5. Inches
4	8	2 (1 with Parity options 4 through 7)
5	7	2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
6	6	2
7	5	2 (1-1/2 with Parity options ∅ through 3)
5 6 7	7 6 5	2 2

Table 2-6. Data Format Selections

Parity-(n)P

You can use this command to determine the kind of parity the SSC is to generate when sending data and check for when receiving data. In general, parity checking is not needed in Printer Mode. However, there are five parity options available (Table 2-4).

<n>=</n>	Parity to Use	
Ø, 2, 4 or 6	none (default value) odd parity (odd total number of ones)	
3	even parity (even total number of ones)	
5	MARK parity (parity bit always 1)	
7	SPACE parity (parity bit always Ø)	

Table 2-7. Parity Selections

For example, type 〈CTRL-I〉IP〈RETURN〉 to cause the SSC to transmit and check for odd parity. Odd parity means that the high bit of every character is Ø if there is already an odd number of 1 bits in that character, or 1 if there is otherwise an even number of 1 bits in the character, making the total always odd. This is an easy (but not foolproof) way to check data for transmission errors. Parity errors are recorded in a status byte (Appendix F).

Set Time Delay- $\langle n \rangle C$, $\langle n \rangle L$, $\langle n \rangle F$

Some printers are slow and do not provide a "printer busy" or handshake signal to the Apple II. The <n>C command causes the Apple II to delay a specified amount of time, after sending a carriage return character, before sending another group (usually another line) to it. This gives the print head enough time to return to the left side of the page so it is ready to continue printing.

The $\langle n \rangle C$ command overrides the setting of switch SW2-2 on the SSC. That switch provides only two choices: no delay or a 250 millisecond delay.

The $\langle n \rangle$ L command allows time after a linefeed character for a printer platen to turn so the paper is vertically positioned to receive the next line.

The $\langle n \rangle$ F command allows time after a form feed character for the printer platen to move the paper form to the top of the next page (typically a longer time than a linefeed).

<n>=</n>	Time Delay
Ø	none
1	32 milliseconds
2	250 milliseconds (1/4 second)
3	2 seconds

Table 2-8. Time Delay Selections

Consult the user manual for the printer to find out how much time it takes to move its print head and platen, and so to determine an appropriate set of values for these three delays. The idea is to have at least enough time for the printer parts to move the required distance, but not so much time that overall printing speed is slowed down drastically. A typical set for a VERY slow printer would be <CTRL-I>2C<RETURN>, <CTRL-I>2L<RETURN>, <CTRL-I>3F<RETURN>; that is, the SSC waits 250 milliseconds after transmitting carriage returns, 250 milliseconds after transmitting linefeeds, and 2 seconds after transmitting form feed characters.

Generate (CR) On Column Overflow-C

Typing $\langle \text{CTRL-I} \rangle \text{C} \langle \text{RETURN} \rangle$ causes the SSC to generate a carriage return character automatically any time the column count exceeds the printer line width.



Once this is on, only clearing the high-order bit at location 578+s (where s is the slot the SSC is in) can turn this option back off. This option is normally off.

Generate (LF) Out-L_(E/D)

You can use this command to have the SSC automatically generate and transmit a linefeed character after each carriage return character. This overides the setting of switch SW2-5. For example, you can type <CTRL-I>L E<RETURN> to cause your printer to print listings or double-spaced manuscripts for editing.

Mask (Suppress) $\langle LF \rangle \ln M_{\langle E/D \rangle}$

If you type <CTRL-I>M E<RETURN>, the SSC will suppress any incoming linefeed character that immediately follows a carriage return character.

Reset the SSC-R

Typing $\langle \text{CTRL-I} \rangle \text{R} \langle \text{RETURN} \rangle$ has the same effect as sending a PR#Ø and an IN#Ø to a BASIC program and then resetting the SSC. This keyboard command cancels all previous commands to the SSC and puts the physical switch settings back into force.

OTHER COMMANDS

The commands described here affect the handling of characters and tabs. The Translate command determines how characters will appear on the video screen. The Z and F commands prevent the SSC from responding to control characters or ALL characters coming from the keyboard, respectively. The X command causes the SSC to respond to the XON/XOFF software protocol. Finally, the T command implements the tabbing feature of BASIC.

Translate Lowercase Characters-(n)T

The Apple II Monitor "translates" all incoming lowercase characters into uppercase ones before sending them to the video screen or to a BASIC program. The SSC offers four translation options:

<n>= What to Do with Lowercase Characters

- Change all lowercase characters to uppercase ones before passing them to a BASIC program or to the video screen. This is the way the Apple II monitor handles lowercase.
- Pass along all lowercase characters unchanged. The appearance of the lowercase characters on the Apple II screen is undefined (garbage).
- Display lowercase characters as uppercase inverse characters (that is, as black characters on a white background).
- Pass lowercase characters to programs unchanged, but display lowercase as uppercase, and uppercase as inverse uppercase (that is, as black characters on a white background).

Table 2-9. Lowercase Character Displays

Zap (Suppress) Control Characters-Z

Typing <CTRL-I>Z<RETURN> prevents the SSC from recognizing any further control characters (and hence commands) whether coming from the keyboard or contained in a stream of characters moving through the SSC.

If you issue the Z command described here, all further commands are ignored; this is useful if the data you are transmitting contains bit patterns that the SSC can mistake for control characters.



The only way to reinstate command recognition after the Z command is to reinitialize the SSC, or clear the high-order bit at location \$5F8+s (where s is the slot in which the SSC is installed).

Find Keyboard-F_(E/D)

You can protect incoming data from disruption by keystrokes with this command. For example, you can include an F D command in a program, followed by a routine that retrieves data coming in through the SSC. followed by F E later in the program. Default is F E.

XOFF Recognition-X (E/D)

Typing <CTRL-I>X E<RETURN> causes the SSC to look for any XOFF (decimal 19; Appendix D) character coming from a device attached to the SSC, and to respond to it by halting transmission of characters

until the SSC receives an XON (decimal 17; Appendix D) from the device, signalling the SSC to continue transmission. In Printer Mode, the default value of this command is X D.



In Printer Mode, full duplex communication may not work with XOFF recognition turned on, so be careful.

Tab in BASIC-T_(E/D)

If you type in $\langle \text{CTRL-I} \rangle \text{T E} \langle \text{RETURN} \rangle$, the BASIC horizontal position counter is left equal to the column count. All TABs work, including back-tabs. TABs beyond column $4\emptyset$ require a POKE to location 36, as usual. Commas only work as far as column $4\emptyset$, and BASIC programs will be listed in $4\emptyset$ -column format.

COMMUNICATIONS MODE

This chapter explains how to prepare, install and use the SSC in Communications Mode, and change the SSC's activities via commands.

PREPARING THE SSC FOR COMMUNICATIONS MODE

The SSC is ready to operate in Communications Mode when the jumper block and switches SW1-5 and SW1-6 are correctly positioned.

If the triangle on the jumper block is pointing up toward the word MODEM, remove the block (using an IC Extractor, if necessary) and reinsert it with the triangle pointing toward MODEM (Figure 3-1).

Using a pointed object, set switches SW1-5 and SW1-6 both ON as shown in Figure 3-1. This puts the SSC in Communications Mode.

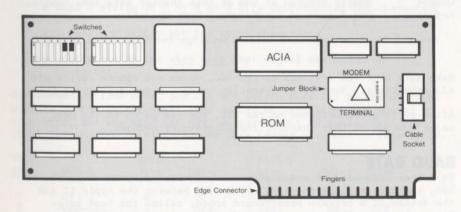


Figure 3-1. SSC Set for Communications Mode

SETTING THE SWITCHES

Use the tip of a ballpoint pen or some other sharp object to flip the appropriate tiny switches on the SSC. A switch is ON when the top of the switch rocker is pushed in. The following subsections explain what settings to use.

COMMONLY USED SETTINGS

Table 3-1 lists the switch settings you can use for connection to various devices and services via the SSC and a modem.

Application	Switch Settings, Cable Connections, Other Information
Apple II via modem	SW1: ON OFF OFF ON ON ON ON SW2: ON ON * * OFF OFF OFF Comm Mode, 300 baud, 8 data, 1 stop, * * parity If using SSC in each Apple, set both the same; for local connection, second jumper block points toward TERMINAL.
Apple III via modem	SW1: ON OFF OFF ON ON ON ON SW2: ON ON * * OFF OFF OFF Comm Mode, 300 baud, 8 data, 1 stop, * * parity Set Apple III RS-232-C Device Control Block to same values (See Apple III Standard Device Drivers manual).
Printer via modem	$\frac{\mathrm{SW1}}{\mathrm{Comm}}$ ON OFF OFF ON ON ON ON $\frac{\mathrm{SW2}}{\mathrm{1}}$ ON OFF * * OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF Mode, 300 baud, 7 data, $\frac{\mathrm{1}}{\mathrm{1}}$ stop, * * parity Baud rate is limited by modem and transmission lines; some modems can also use 1200 baud; SW1-7 is always ON, and SW2-7 is always OFF; SCTS hookup is at remote modem.
Dow Jones News and Quotes Reporter	SW1: ON OFF OFF ON ON ON ON SW2: ON OFF - ON OFF OFF OFF Comm Mode, 300 baud, 7 data, 1 stop, no parity Sample program at end of this chapter sets same traits. Use T command for Terminal Mode operation.

Table 3-1. Commonly Used Switch Settings for Communications Mode

Make sure that the settings on the SSC, modem and remote device are all compatible. Successful operation using a modem depends on this.

After setting the switches on the SSC, you can go on to the next major section of this chapter, Installation Procedure.

BAUD RATE

No matter what kind of modem and remote device you connect to the SSC, the SSC is going to pass information between the Apple II and the device at a certain prearranged speed, called the <u>baud rate</u>. Since the Apple II can usually send and receive information faster than what is connected to it, the simplest way to determine the maximum baud rate you can use is to consult the user manual for the modem and remote device you will connect. Find out what rate is the fastest they both can handle. Once you know this, you are ready to

set the baud rate switches on the SSC. The following table shows the correct switch positions.

Baud	SW1-1	SW1-2	SW1-3	SW1-4	Baud	SW1-1	SW1-2	SW1-3	SW1-4
50	ON	ON	ON	OFF	1200	OFF	ON	ON	ON
75	ON	ON	OFF	ON	1800	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
110*	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	2400	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
135**	ON	OFF	ON	ON	3600	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
150	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	4800	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
300	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	7200	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
600	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	9600	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
(* 109	.92)	(**	134.5	8)	19200	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Table 3-2. Baud Rate Switch Settings



If you are connecting a printer or terminal at the other end of the modem, make sure that it is set (with its own switches, dials or thumb wheels) to the SAME baud rate! If you don't, the SSC will send and receive unrecognizable garbage.

DATA FORMAT AND PARITY

The SSC sends each character (such as a "7" or an "H" or a "?") as a string of zeroes and ones (bits). The way it can send a character in Communications Mode, using switch settings, is this:

- first a single start bit to signal to the printer or terminal that a character is coming;
- then a string of 7 or 8 data bits representing the character;
- possibly a parity bit for error checking;
- lastly one or two stop bits that signal the end of a character.

For Communications Mode, you can use switch settings to change three aspects of the data format: the number of data bits, the number of stop bits, and the kind (if any) of parity bit to send. Switches SW2-1 through SW2-4 determine the data format as shown in this table.

Stop Bits	SW2-1	Data Bits	SW2-2	Parity Bits	SW2-3	SW2-4
1	ON	8	ON	none		ON
2	OFF	7	OFF	odd	ON	OFF
				even	OFF	OFF

Table 3-3. Data Format Selections

If SW2-1 is OFF, the number of stop bits will be 1 instead of 2 if both 8 data bits (SW2-2 ON) and a parity bit (SW2-4 OFF) have been selected.

To determine the correct combination of switch settings, consult the literature describing the device or timesharing service you plan to connect to the SSC in this mode.

The most commonly used format for ASCII data is: 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity bit (SW2-1 and SW2-4 ON; SW2-2 OFF).

If you set the data rate switches to 50, 75 or 110 baud, choose a switch combination that specifies 2 stop bits; for all data rates 135 baud or higher, use 1 stop bit (switch SW2-1 ON), unless device or timesharing service literature specifies otherwise.



To set the SSC for a data format different from those shown in this table, or to change the data format temporarily, use the SSC commands described later in this chapter.

GENERATE (LF) OUT

If the remote device (for example, a faraway printer) does not automatically generate linefeeds after carriage returns, and it desperately needs them, then set switch SW2-5 ON. Otherwise set SW2-5 OFF.

In Communications Mode, the SSC automatically discards incoming linefeeds that immediately follow carriage returns, unless you use the M D command as described later in this chapter.

SPECIAL SWITCHES

Switch SW2-6 controls forwarding of interrupts to the Apple II. Since the Apple II and II+ do not handle interrupts, set SW2-6 OFF.

For Communications Mode, set SW1-7 ON and SW2-7 OFF.

Your Super Serial Card is now ready to install and use in Communications Mode.

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

This section explains how to install the SSC and its internal cable in the Apple II. If the cable clamp is not already assembled, do so now, following the instructions given in Chapter 1.



Before connecting or disconnecting anything on the Apple, turn off the power with the switch at the back left corner of the Apple case. THIS IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. If you try to connect or disconnect anything from the inside of your Apple when the power is on, you are likely to damage the circuits.

Do not unplug the Apple, just turn it off. If you unplug the Apple, you will isolate it from earth ground and leave it vulnerable to static discharges.

Remove the Apple cover by pulling up on the two back corners of the cover until the two corner fasteners pop apart. Slide the cover back until it is free of the case and then lift the cover off.

Look inside the Apple and locate the power supply case-the rectangular metal box along the left inside the Apple II. To avoid damaging the SSC, touch the power supply case with one hand; this discharges any static charge that may be on your clothes or body.

Along the back inside edge of the Apple you will see eight long narrow slots called connector slots. The connector slots are numbered from Ø at the left to 7 at the right. The numbers are printed along the back edge behind the connector slots. For use with Pascal and a modem, install the SSC in slot #2. For use with BASIC, install the SSC in any slot from #1 through #7.



Handle the Super Serial Card as you would handle an expensive phonograph record. Grasp it only by the corners or edges, and do not touch the components or pins, especially the gold fingers on the edge connector.

There are three deep notches along the back of the Apple II case. Temporarily set the SSC down near the desired slot. Then take the clamp assembly and slide it down into the notch closest to the slot that the SSC will be in. Tighten the screws until the connector assembly can no longer be moved in the opening.

Grasp the upper corners of the SSC and insert the gold fingers of the edge connector into the slot in the back of the Apple, rear edge first. Gently push the front edge of the card down until it is level and firmly seated. Figure 3-2 shows how the SSC looks when installed in slot #2.

Note that the outer ends of the screws in the clamp assembly can act as nuts. They are threaded and can receive screws from the printer or terminal connector, to ensure a good connection with the Apple.

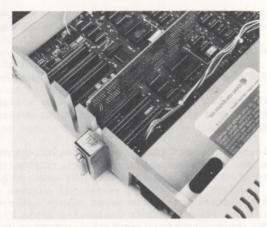


Figure 3-2. SSC in Slot #2 and Clamp Assembly in Notch

Slide the Apple case top plate in place and press down on the rear corners until the corner fasteners pop into place. The Super Serial Card is now installed.

EXTERNAL CABLE AND CONNECTOR

The SSC cable connector you installed in the notch is a standard DB-25 connector with 25 pins. Ten pins of the connector are connected internally to the SSC.

You will need a cable to connect the modem or other device to the SSC connector on the Apple II. Cables with 25-pin connectors on one end are available from your Apple dealer.

The cable must have internal shielding, with the shielding properly terminated at both ends, to prevent electromagnetic interference to nearby radios, television sets, and communication equipment. This shielding is necessary for the system to comply with Class B Federal Communications Commission limits as defined by Subpart J of Part 15 of the FCC rules. Unshielded cables are not recommended.



Make sure that all devices are connected to the same grounded AC power circuit (three-wire wall outlet) as the Apple II. Connecting ungrounded equipment to your Apple II can cause severe electrical damage.

USING SSC IN COMMUNICATIONS MODE

Communications Mode allows you to use the SSC with a modem, connected to a remote device (such as a remote printer, terminal, or other computer). After installing the SSC, you can control its operation

from a BASIC, Pascal or assembly-language program, or even directly from the keyboard. To use the SSC in Communications Mode, do the following:

- Make sure the jumper block points toward MODEM.
- Under BASIC or DOS, boot the Apple II, and then type in PR#s and IN#s to route input and output, respectively, to and from the remote device. (The SSC is in slot s.)
- Under Pascal, boot the Apple II and then use #7: or REMIN: for input, and #8: or REMOUT: for output. (The SSC is in slot #2.)
- If the modem and remote device don't work, refer to Appendix E for troubleshooting hints, or consult your Apple dealer.

COMMUNICATIONS MODE COMMANDS

You can issue any of the commands described in this section by embedding them in a computer program. Under BASIC or DOS, you can also enter them directly at the Apple (or remote terminal) keyboard.

In a BASIC program, put the control character and command in a PRINT statement. In a Pascal program, embed the command in a WRITE or WRITELN statement.

Before keyboard entry of these commands has any effect on the SSC, you must first issue an IN#s command (with the SSC in slot s). When you then enter the command character (usually <CTRL-A>, see below), the prompt APPLE SSC: appears on the display screen. Subsequent characters up to <RETURN> will be interpreted as an SSC command. Pressing the left arrow key before pressing <RETURN> cancels the command and causes the APPLE SSC: prompt to reappear.

Many of these commands override the physical switch settings on the SSC. This makes it unnecessary to open the Apple II case and manually change the SSC switch settings. To change the values back to the physical switch settings, reboot or reset the Apple II, or type in the Reset command described below.

COMMAND FORMATS

All commands are preceded by the Communications Mode command character (usually <CTRL-A>, see below) and followed by <RETURN>. The notation <CTRL-A> means "hold down the CTRL key while pressing A." There are three types of command formats:

- a number (n) followed by an uppercase letter (for example. 4D to set Data Format 4)
- simply an uppercase letter (for example, R to Reset the SSC)
- an uppercase letter followed by a space and then either E to Enable or D to Disable a feature (for example, L D to Disable automatic generation of linefeed characters)

The allowable range of <n> is given in each command description below. The choice of Enable or Disable is written as <E/D>.



The underscore character () before the <E/D> in Enable/Disable commands is merely a reminder that a space is required there.

The SSC checks only numbers and the first letters of commands and options. All such letters must be uppercase. Further letters, which you can add to assist your memory, have no effect on the SSC. For example, E(cho E(nable is the same as E E. The SSC ignores invalid commands.

THE COMMAND CHARACTER

The normal command character in Communications Mode is <CTRL-A>. You can send the command character itself through the SSC by typing it twice in a row: <CTRL-A><CTRL-A> (no <RETURN> necessary). This special command allows you to transmit the command character without affecting the operation of the SSC, and without having to change to another command character and then back again later.

If you want to change the command character from (CTRL-A) to <CTRL-something else>--for example, <CTRL-W>--type <CTRL-A><CTRL-W>. To change back, type <CTRL-W><CTRL-A>. No <RETURN> is required after either of these commands.



Do not change the control character to <CTRL-S>, <CTRL-T> or <CTRL-R>, since in Communications Mode the SSC interprets these as special control commands from a remote device.

The command character (CTRL-A) is ASCII code 1. Here is how to generate this character in BASIC and Pascal:

> Integer BASIC: Applesoft BASIC:

Pascal:

PRINT "*command" *embedded (CTRL-A)

PRINT CHR\$(2): "command" WRITELN (CHR(2), 'command');

COMMUNICATIONS MODE COMMAND SUMMARY

Table 3-4 is a summary of the commands available in Communications Mode. Some details, explained fully in the remainder of this chapter, have been omitted from the table for the sake of brevity. Commands marked with an asterisk are not supported by Pascal.

	Format	Command Name	Values	Interpretation
	<n>B</n>	Baud Rate	Ø - 15	see Table 3-5
	<n>C</n>	<cr> Delay</cr>	Ø 1 2 3	no delay 32 milliseconds 250 milliseconds (1/4 s) 2 seconds
	<n>D</n>	Data Format	Ø 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 data bits, 1 stop bit 7 data bits, 1 stop bit 6 data bits, 1 stop bit 5 data bits, 1 stop bit 8 data bits, 2 stop bits 7 data bits, 2 stop bits 6 data bits, 2 stop bits 5 data bits, 2 stop bits 5 data bits, 2 stop bits
	<n>F</n>	<ff> Delay</ff>	Ø 1 2 3	no delay (default) 32 milliseconds 250 milliseconds (1/4 s) 2 seconds
	<n>L</n>	<lf> Delay</lf>	Ø 1 2 3	no delay (default) 32 milliseconds 250 milliseconds (1/4 s) 2 seconds
	<n>P</n>	Parity	Ø,2,4,6 1 3 5 7	no parity (default = ØP) odd parity even parity MARK (parity bit always 1) SPACE (parity bit always Ø)
k	<n>S</n>	Screen Slot	Ø-7	chain SSC output to slot n
ok	<n>T</n>	<n>T Translate Lowercase (LC)</n>		change all LC to UC leave LC (possible garbage) LC to UC inverse; leave UC LC to UC; UC to inverse
*	B R T Z	Reset the SSC Terminal Mode		transmit 233 ms BREAK SW reset + PR#Ø and IN#Ø (see Terminal Mode section) ignore all <ctrl> commands</ctrl>
*	E_ <e d=""> F_<e d=""> L_<e d=""> M_<e d=""> X_<e d=""> Not supp</e></e></e></e></e>	Echo Find Keyboard Generate <lf> Out Mask <lf> In XOFF Recognition orted by Pascal.</lf></lf>	E or D E or D E or D E or D	echo input on the screen accept keyboard entries send <lf> out after <cr> drop <lf> in after <cr> detect XOFF; await XON</cr></lf></cr></lf>

Table 3-4. Summary of Communications Mode Commands

COMMANDS THAT CHANGE SWITCH SETTINGS

The commands discussed in this section either override the SSC switch settings, or affect related behavior of the SSC. The Reset command restores the switch selections.

Baud Rate-(n)B

This command overrides the physical settings of switches SWI-1 to SW1-4 on the SSC. For example, to change the rate to 9600 baud. type <CTRL-A>14B<RETURN>.

<n>=</n>	SSC Baud Rate	<n>=</n>	SSC Baud Rate
Ø	use SW1-1 to SW1-4	8	1200
1	50	9	1800
2	75	10	2400
3	109.92 (110)	11	3600
4	134.58 (135)	12	48ØØ
5	150	13	7200
6	300	14	9600
7	600	15	19200

Table 3-5. Baud Rate Selections

Data Format-(n)D

With this command you can override the settings of switches SW2-1 and SW2-2. The table below shows how many data and stop bits correspond to each value of <n>. For example, typing <CTRL-A>3D (RETURN) causes the SSC to transmit each character in the form: one start bit (always transmitted), five data bits, and one stop bit.

8	1
7	1 1
6	1
5	1
8	2 (1 with <n>P options 4 through 7)</n>
7	2
6	2
5	2 (1-1/2 with <n>P options ∅ through 3)</n>
	8 7 6 5 8 7 6 5

Table 3-6. Data Format Selections

Parity-(n)P

You can use this command to determine the kind of parity the SSC is to generate when sending data and check for when receiving data. There are five parity options available:

Ø, 2, 4 or 6	none
1	odd parity (odd number of 1's)
3	even parity (even number of 1's)
5	MARK parity (parity bit always 1)
7	SPACE parity (parity bit always Ø)

Table 3-7. Parity Selections

For example, type <CTRL-A>1P<RETURN> to cause the SSC to transmit and check for odd parity. Odd parity means that the high bit of every character is Ø if there is already an odd number of 1 bits in that character, or 1 if there is otherwise an even number of 1 bits, making the total always odd. This is an easy (but not foolproof) way to check data for transmission errors. (See Appendix F.)

Generate (LF) Out-L (E/D)

You can use this command to have the SSC automatically generate and transmit a linefeed (<LF>) character after each carriage return (<CR>) character. This overides the setting of switch SW2-5. For example, you can type <CTRL-A>L E<RETURN> to cause your printer to produce double-spaced listings or manuscripts for editing.

Mask (Suppress) (LF) In-M_(E/D)

If you type <CTRL-A>M D<RETURN>, the SSC will not remove incoming linefeed (<LF>) characters that immediately follow carriage return ((CR>) characters.

Reset the SSC-R

Typing <CTRL-A>R<RETURN> has the same effect as sending a PR#Ø and an IN#Ø to a BASIC program and then resetting the SSC. This keyboard command cancels all previous commands to the SSC and puts the physical switch settings back into force.

OTHER COMMANDS

The commands described in this subsection control the handling of characters and of the video screen. Three commands control timed delays following transmission of <CR>, <LF> and <FF> characters. The Translate command controls the display of lowercase and uppercase characters. The Z and F commands suppress control characters and characters entered at the keyboard, respectively. The X command causes the SSC to check the character stream for XOFF, as part of the XON/XOFF protocol. Finally, the <n>S command routes video output to a selected slot, and the E command suppresses display (echo) of characters on the screen.

Set Time Delays- $\langle n \rangle C$, $\langle n \rangle L$, $\langle n \rangle F$

Some printers are slow and do not provide a "printer busy" or handshake signal to the Apple II. If such a printer is connected to the SSC via a modem, you may want to use these three delay commands.

The $\langle n \rangle$ C command causes the Apple II to delay a specified amount of time, after sending a carriage return character, before sending another group (usually another line) to it. This gives the print head enough time to return to the left side of the page so it is ready to continue printing.

The $\langle n \rangle$ L command allows time after a linefeed character for a printer platen to turn so the paper is vertically positioned to receive the next line.

The $\langle n \rangle$ F command allows time after a form feed character for the printer platen to move the paper form to the top of the next page (typically a longer time than a Linefeed).

<n>=</n>	Time Delay
Ø	none
1	32 milliseconds
2	250 milliseconds (1/4 second)
3	2 seconds

Table 3-8. Time Delay Selections

Consult the user manual for the printer to find out how much time it takes to move its print head and platen, and so to determine an appropriate set of values for these three delays if a printer is used as the remote device. The idea is to have at least enough time for the printer parts to move the required distance, but not so much time that overall printing speed is slowed down drastically.

Translate Lowercase Characters-(n)T

The Apple II monitor "translates" all incoming lowercase characters into uppercase ones before sending them to the video screen or to a BASIC program. With the <n>T command, four options are available:

<n>=</n>	What	to	Do	with	Lowercase	Characters

- Change all lowercase characters to uppercase before passing them to a BASIC program or to the video screen. This is what the Apple II monitor does to lowercase.
- Pass along all lowercase characters unchanged. The appearance of the lowercase characters on the Apple II screen is undefined (garbage).
- Display lowercase characters as uppercase inverse characters (that is, as black characters on a white background).
- Pass lowercase characters to programs unchanged, but display lowercase as uppercase, and uppercase as inverse uppercase (that is, as black characters on a white background).

Table 3-9. Lowercase Character Displays

Zap (Suppress) Control Characters-Z

Typing <CTRL-A>Z<RETURN> prevents the SSC from recognizing any further control characters (and hence commands) in the stream of characters moving through the SSC.

If you issue the Z command, all further commands are ignored; this is useful if the data you are transmitting contains bit patterns that the SSC can mistake for control characters.



The only way to reinstate command recognition after invoking the Z command is to reset the SSC, or clear the high-order bit at location \$5F8+s\$ (with the SSC in slot s).

Find Keyboard- $F_{\langle E/D \rangle}$

You can protect incoming data from disruption by keystrokes with this command. For example, you can include <CTRL-A>F D in a program, followed by a routine that retrieves data coming in through the SSC, followed by <CTRL-A>F E later in the program.

XOFF Recognition-X_(E/D)

In Communications Mode, the SSC automatically recognizes any XOFF (decimal 19; Appendix D) character coming from a device attached to it, and responds to it by halting transmission of characters. The SSC resumes transmission as soon as it receives an XON character (decimal 17; Appendix D) from the device. To disable XOFF recognition, use <CTRL-A>X D<RETURN>.

Specify Screen Slot-(n)S

With this command you can specify the slot number of the device where you want text or listings displayed. (Normally this is slot #Ø, the Apple II video screen.) This allows "chaining" of the SSC to another card slot, such as an 80-column-display peripheral card. For the firmware in the SSC to pass on information to the firmware in the other card, the other card must have an output entry point within its $Cs\emptyset\emptyset$ space; this is the case for all currently available 80-column-display cards for the Apple II.

For example, let's say you have the SSC in slot #2 with a remote terminal connected to it, and an 80-column-display card in slot #3. Type (CTRL-A)3S(RETURN) to cause the data from the remote terminal to be chained through the card in slot #3, so that it is displayed on the Apple II in 80-column format. (Not available in Pascal.)

Echo Characters on the Screen-E (E/D)

For the Apple II, as for most computers, displaying (echoing) a character on the video screen is a separate step from receiving it from the keyboard, though we tend to think if these as one step, as on a typewriter. For example, if you type in <CTRL-A>E D<RETURN>, the SSC does not forward incoming characters to the Apple II screen. This can be used to hide someone's password entered at a terminal, or to avoid double-display of characters.

TERMINAL MODE

Under Communication Mode, the SSC can enter Terminal Mode and make the Apple II act like an unintelligent terminal. This is useful for connecting the Apple II to a computer timesharing service, or for conversing with another Apple II.

Terminal Mode makes it possible to generate lowercase characters, plus the ten ASCII characters not provided on the Apple II keyboard (plus ESC, since (ESC) is used for this feature).

To generate lowercase characters, press <ESC> (the "ESCAPE" key near the upper left corner of the Apple II keyboard) once, and then type alphabetic characters as you would normally do. After that, to capitalize a single letter, press (ESC) again before typing the letter. To lock the keyboard in uppercase, press (ESC) twice in succession. To get back to lowercase, press (ESC) once, as before.

To generate one of the special ASCII characters listed in Table 3-10, first press (ESC) once (if necessary) to place the keyboard in lowercase mode. Then press (ESC) a second time, followed by one of the top-row keys as shown in Table 3-10. For example, to send a tilde, make sure the keyboard is in lowercase mode, then type (ESC) followed by 9.

<esc> followed by:</esc>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Ø	:
generates:	FS	US	[1	_	{		}	~	ESC	RUB
or in hexadecimal:	9C	9F	DB	DC	DF	FB	FC	FD	FE	9B	FF

Table 3-10. Special ASCII Character Generation

TERMINAL MODE COMMANDS

The commands that specifically affect Terminal Mode are listed in Table 3-11. The Translate, Echo and XOFF commands are described earlier in this chapter.

Format	Command Name	Interpretation
T	Enter Terminal Mode	Go into Terminal Mode.
В	Transmit a Break Signal	Send a 233-millisecond BREAK (signoff) signal.
* E_ <e d=""></e>	Echo Enable/Disable	Default E D (full-duplex); use E E for half-duplex.
S_ <e d=""></e>	Special Characters Enable/Disable	Default S E; allows/defeats generation of lowercase and special characters (Table 3-10).
* <n>T</n>	Translate Lowercase Characters	Determine treatment of incoming lowercase characters.
* X_ <e d=""> XOFF Recognition Enable/Disable</e>		Default X E; in Terminal Mode, X E makes SSC detect <ctrl-r> and <ctrl-t> (remote-control OFF & ON, respectively), but not <ctrl-s>.</ctrl-s></ctrl-t></ctrl-r>
Q * Fully de	Quit (Exit from) Terminal Mode escribed earlier in th	Return to normal Communications Mode operation.

Table 3-11. Terminal Mode Commands

Enter Terminal Mode-T

This causes the Apple II to function as a full-duplex unintelligent terminal. You can use this command in conjunction with the ECHO command to simulate the half-duplex terminal mode of the old Apple II Communications Card. Type (CTRL-A)T(RETURN) to enter this mode.



If you enter Terminal Mode and don't see what you type echoed on the Apple video screen, probably the modem link has not yet been established, or you need to use the E(cho E(nable command.

Transmit a Break Signal-B

Typing (CTRL-A)B(RETURN) causes the SSC to transmit a 233-millisecond break signal, recognized by most time-sharing systems as a signoff.

Special Characters-S (E/D)

Typing <CTRL-A>S E<RETURN> causes the SSC to interpret <ESC><n> pairs as special characters, allowing a keyboard in this way to generate all possible ASCII characters. If you type <CTRL-A>S D<RETURN>, the SSC will treat the <ESC> key like any other key.

Quit (Exit from) Terminal Mode-Q

Type (CTRL-A)O(RETURN) to exit from terminal mode.

A TERMINAL MODE EXAMPLE

You can use the sample program below to change the SSC temporarily from the characteristics you ordinarily use, to the characteristics needed to make the Apple II into a dumb terminal connected to the Dow Jones News & Quotes Reporter. This program assumes that the SSC is set for Communications Mode and that the jumper block is pointing toward MODEM. Neither of these conditions can be changed by software. This program also assumes that the SSC is in slot #1 and that you want to chain I/O to an 80-column card in slot #3; these conditions you can change via software. To change this Integer BASIC program to an Applesoft program, substitute CHR\$(5) for D\$ and CHR\$(2) for A\$, and leave out program lines 40 and 42.

10	REM **************
20	REM * THIS PROGRAM SETS UP THE SSC FOR DOW JONES *
30	REM ***************
40	D\$="": REM TYPE <ctrl-d> ESCAPE CHARACTER BETWEEN QUOTES</ctrl-d>
	A\$="": REM TYPE <ctrl-a> COMMAND CHARACTER BETWEEN QUOTES</ctrl-a>
	PRINT D\$;"PR#1": REM SSC IS IN SLOT #1;
	PRINT AS; "6 BAUD": REM SET BAUD RATE TO 300;
	PRINT AS; "1 DATA": REM DATA FORMAT OF 7 DATA, 1 STOP
	PRINT AS; "Ø PARITY": REM AND NO PARITY;
	PRINT AS; "LF DISABLE": REM NO <lf> GENERATION AFTER <cr>.</cr></lf>
	PRINT AS;"3 SLOTCHN": REM CHAIN TO CARD IN SLOT #3
	PRINT AS; "TERM MODE": REM AND ENTER TERMINAL MODE.
	REM ***************
72	REM * NOW YOU SHOULD BE IN TERMINAL MODE, GETTING THE *
	REM * INFO YOU NEED FROM THE DOW JONES SERVICE. WHEN *
	REM * FINISHED, EXIT WITH THE <ctrl-a>O(UIT COMMAND. *</ctrl-a>
	REM **************
	REM Q(UIT COMMAND SENDS CONTROL BACK TO THIS PROGRAM:
	PRINT AS: "RESET": REM RESET SWITCH-SELECTED OPTIONS
	END

CHAPTER 4 **HOW THE SCC WORKS**

This chapter is divided into three major sections. The first explains what the SSC does, using everyday terms wherever possible. Those of you already familiar with serial data communication can skip this section.

The second section is for anyone who wants an overview of the SSC's operating modes and configuration possibilities.

The third section is a dyed-in-the-wool hardware theory of operation for both the expert and the adventuresome layperson.

SERIAL DATA COMMUNICATION

The SSC is a device that performs serial data communication. Let's consider communication first, then data, and then serial data and data transfer.

Communication is easy enough: getting information from here to there or from there to here. In this discussion, the Apple II is "here." "There" can be nearby (local) or far enough away (remote) that some intermediate device, like a telephone, is needed. Information moving from here to there (out of the Apple) is called output: information moving from there to here (into the Apple) is called input.

Data denotes information in its many forms. For successful data communication, it is essential that both the sender and receiver agree on their interpretation of the data transferred.

Inside the Apple II, data can be numbers and letters and symbols, or program instructions for the computer to carry out, or pointers to storage locations, or error message numbers, or codes for generating pictures or sounds (or lots of other things).

In the Apple II, as in all other computers, data is represented in codes made up of ones and zeros, the only two digits allowed in the binary (two-element) system. Each one or zero is called a BInary digiT or bit. In the binary system, as in our ordinary decimal

system, you can count to as high a number as you want--it just takes more digits to get there than in the decimal system--and use each number as a code to represent that number of different items. Table 4-1 gives some examples of how many items you can represent with various quantities of digits.

System	Digits	Using	You can represent
decimal	Ø - 9	1	ten items (Ø through 9)
		2	one hundred (Ø through 99)
		3	one thousand (Ø through 999)
binary	Ø and 1	1	two items (Ø or 1)
30 / F U II 6		2	four (0, 1, 10 or 11)
		3	eight (Ø through 111)
		4	sixteen (Ø through 1111)
		5	thirty-two (Ø through 11111)
		6	sixty-four (Ø through 111111)
		7	one hundred twenty-eight
		8	two hundred fifty-six, etc.

Table 4-1. Binary and Decimal Digits and Quantities

For printers, plotters, terminals, and many other devices, 128 codes are enough to distinguish all the necessary characters: 52 for the upper and lowercase alphabet, 10 for the decimal digits, and dozens of others for punctuation marks and special symbols. As a result, the 128-character American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) is widely used. (This 7-bit code is listed in Appendix D.)

Throughout the world, post, telegraph, telex and wire services use 5-bit and 6-bit code sets, even though so few bits cannot represent a very large selection of items. Meanwhile, computers have a penchant for sending each other streams of 8-bit codes with obscure meanings. As long as sender and receiver agree on interpretation, any set of codes will do. The SSC can send all of them.

PARALLEL DATA IN THE APPLE II

The Apple II is called an <u>eight-bit processor</u> because the basic unit of data it uses and moves around internally is an eight-bit <u>byte</u>. The Apple II has sets of eight lines interconnecting its various internal parts, so it can move around all eight bits at the same time. Since the bits travel together like eight cars side by side on an eight-lane highway, data in the Apple II is called parallel data, and data movements within the Apple II are called parallel data transfers (Figure 4-1).

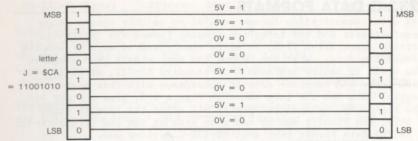


Figure 4-1. Parallel Data Transfer

SERIAL DATA FOR LONG DISTANCES

Just as it would be extremely costly to build highways with eight lanes in each direction over great distances, so it is costly to connect two widely separated pieces of equipment using eight lines in each direction. So, many manufacturers produce computers, printers, plotters, terminals and so forth that send and receive information along one line in each direction, one bit after another. Such a setup, with bits moving from one place to another like a string of cars in a single lane, is called a serial data transfer (Figure 4-2).

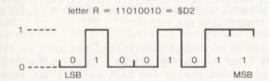


Figure 4-2. Serial Data Transfer

DATA CONVERSION

Changing parallel data to serial data or vice versa is called data conversion (Figure 4-3). By convention (see the later subsection describing RS-232-C), whenever parallel data is converted to serial data, the right-hand bit is sent first. It is as though there were a traffic law that when a multi-lane highway narrows to a single lane, the car in the right lane goes first, then the car from the next lane to the left, etc.

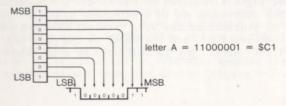


Figure 4-3. Parallel-to-Serial Data Conversion

RS-232-C DATA FORMATS

Serial data communication became popular so quickly that a group of manufacturers and the telephone company formed the Electronic Industries Association (EIA) to agree upon standard ways of sending and receiving data. What has become the most widely used standard in the world is called Revision C of standard RS-232, or RS-232-C. The SSC sends and receives data in accordance with this standard. The serial data has the form shown in Figure 4-3, plus a start bit at the beginning, an optional parity bit after the five to eight data bits, and finally one or two stop bits at the end (Figure 4-4). This is the data format that most RS-232-C devices use.

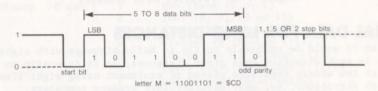


Figure 4-4. RS-232-C Serial Data Format

What is this mysterious parity bit all about? It is an optional extra bit set to \emptyset or 1 to make the total number of data and stop bits set to 1 an odd number (odd parity) or an even number (even parity); or this extra bit can always be set to \emptyset (called SPACE parity) or to 1 (MARK parity).

The combined total of data and parity bits set to l in Figure 4-4 is 5, an odd number (and the parity bit is 1), so it qualifies as a correct character if odd parity (or MARK parity) has been agreed upon by sender and receiver. However, if that same character were received under even parity (or SPACE parity), the receiving device would signal that a transmission error had occurred. If one bit in a character changes during transmission, parity checking will detect the error. If two bits change, the error will go undetected.

RS-232-C SIGNALS

Since the RS-232-C standard stems from the early days of telephone and telegraph, the names given to its signals may sound quaint to our "modern" ears. However, the signals correspond to familiar conditions that we take for granted when using a telephone. Table 4-2 lists the basic signals required by the RS-232-C standard, and what conditions they correspond to in a telephone call that you originate. Think of yourself as the Data Terminal (a terminus or end point of the conversation), and the phone as the Data Set (the communication device). Note: not is indicated by a bar above a signal name.

RS-232-C Signal	Abbrev.	Similar to
Data Terminal Ready	DTR	you pick up the phone
Data Set Ready	DSR	the phone is working
Request To Send	RTS	you want to talk
Clear To Send	CTS	the phone has established a connection and the person at the other end is ready to listen
Transmit Data not Request To Send	TxD RTS	you speak into the phone you've finished talking and are ready to listen or to hang up
not Clear To Send	CTS	the phone has sent your words and is ready for your next request to send a message
not Data Terminal Rdy	DTR	you hang up

Table 4-2. RS-232-C Signals As Interpreted by the Sender

Here are the RS-232-C signals and how you would interpret them if you were to answer a telephone call (Table 4-3).

RS-232-C Signal	Abbrev.	Similar to	
Ring Indicator Data Set Ready	RI DSR	the phone rings (optional) you pick up the phone; it works	
Data Carrier Detect	DCD	you hear background noise	
Receive Data not Data Set Ready	RxD DSR	you hear what is said the other party has hung up	

Table 4-3. RS-232-C Signals As Interpreted by the Receiver

Modems

All of the above signals refer to the interaction between what RS-232-C calls Data Terminal Equipment (DTE--end points of data transfers, such as the Apple II or a printer) and what it calls Data Communication Equipment (DCE--transmitting or receiving devices, such as modems).

What is a modem? The name is short for MOdulator/DEModulator. As a modulator it takes electrical signals from a computer or printer (or other device) that it is connected to, and turns them into musical tones over a telephone line. As a demodulator it takes the musical tones it detects on a telephone line and turns them back into electrical signals for use by the printer or computer (or other device) that it is connected to. It also handles the RS-232-C control signals to and from that device (Figure 4-5).

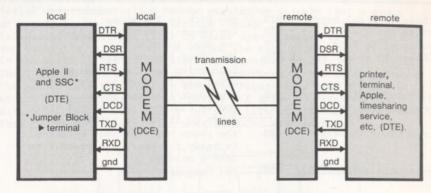


Figure 4-5. An RS-232-C Setup with Modems

By convention, the calling (originate) modem produces a fairly high tone (let's say LA) as the background or carrier signal that it sends; it then modulates (changes) that tone to SO to mean \emptyset and TI to mean 1. Meanwhile, the called (answer) modem plays a lower tone, MI, as a carrier signal, and modulates that tone to RE to indicate \emptyset or FA to indicate 1. In this way, both modems can send and receive information along the same wires without interpreting what they send as received messages and vice versa. (All their voices sound alike.)

Modem Eliminators

RS-232 signals are designed for the interactions of two DTE's, two DCE's, and telephone lines, as shown in Figure 4-5. What if you just want to connect two DTE's together in the same room, directly (for example, an Apple II and a printer)? You can use what is called a null modem or modem eliminator. The jumper block on the SSC does just that when it is connected with its triangle pointing toward the word TERMINAL.

By using different tones to send and receive information, modems can make sure that what comes from the "mouthpiece" (transmit register) of one DTE gets routed to the "earpiece" (receive register) of the other. A null modem simply crosses those two wires (Figure 4-6).

To simulate the other signal exchanges that modems would perform, the null modem interconnects the signal wires as shown in Figure 4-6. Thus RTS gets turned back to the sender as CTS as though the phone had instantly established a connection; RTS is also connected to DCD on the other side to pretend that a carrier signal has been detected. Finally, connecting DTR (willing to transfer data) from one side to both RI and DSR (a call arriving) on the other side completes the simulated telephone connection. (RI is optional.) The jumper block does it all!

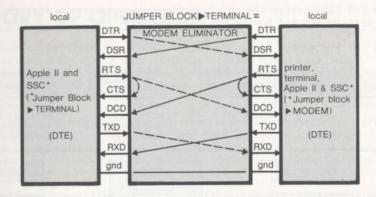


Figure 4-6. An RS-232-C Setup with a Modem Eliminator

SSC MODES AND CONFIGURATIONS

Figure 4-7 outlines the possible operating modes of the Super Serial Card and their relationships to each other.

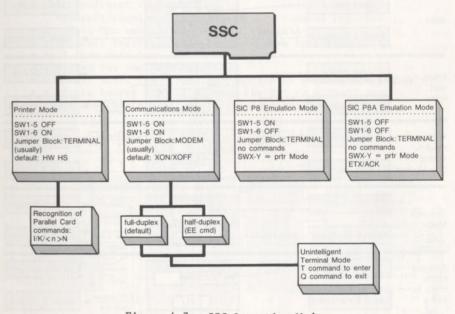


Figure 4-7. SSC Operating Modes

Figure 4-8 illustrates the chief configurations possible with the Super Serial Card and how to set them up.

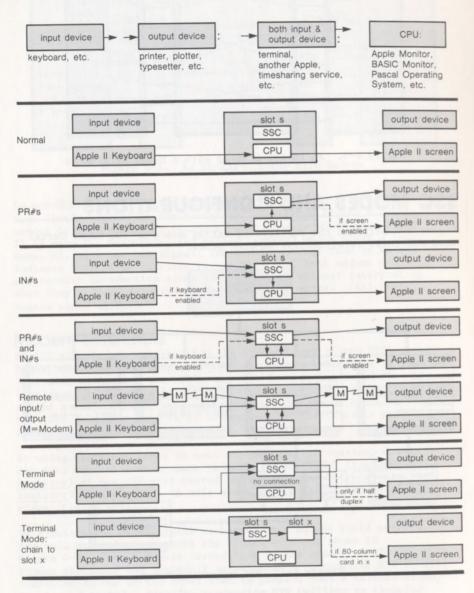


Figure 4-8. SSC Configurations

THEORY OF OPERATION

This section explains the SSC's overall theory of operation, but not the internal workings of each IC chip. If you would like such information, it is best to obtain specifications from the IC manufacturers. The most complex component is the ACIA, which is a Synertek 6551 or equivalent.

While reading through this section, you may find it useful to refer to Figure 4-9, a block diagram of the SSC, or to the schematic diagram in Appendix C. All references in the form 1A, 3C, etc., pertain to coordinates on the printed circuit board itself. Here is an inventory of the main components of the SSC:

- 50-pin connection to the Apple II peripheral connector slot
- a 12-line address bus
- addressing and control logic (1B, 1C, 2C, 3C)
- a 2K-by-8-bit ROM (4B-5C)
- jumpers and bow ties for optional substitution of RAM (3-4A)
- two blocks of 7 switches each (1A, 2A)
- two registers for reading the switch settings (2B, 3B)
- an Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter
 (ACIA; 4-5A) with its internal registers:
 status/reset register control register
 transmit/receive data register command register

transmit/receive data register common a 1.8432 MHz oscillator (3A) for the ACIA

- a transmit interface (6A) and a receive interface (7A)
- an 8-line data bus
- a buffer for the data bus (6C)
- a jumper block (6B) that can function as a modem eliminator
- a 10-pin header (7B) to connect the SSC to a DB-25 jack via a short internal cable (discussed in Appendix C)

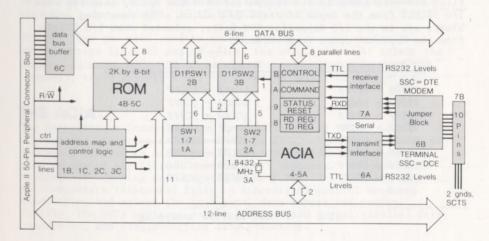


Figure 4-9. Overall Block Diagram of the SSC

ADDRESSING AND CONTROL LOGIC

The twelve address lines (AØ - All) from the Apple II provide all the necessary \$CØØØ addressing on the SSC. Control logic at 1B, 1C, 2C and 3C, plus the signals RESET, DEVICE SELECT, I/O SELECT, and I/O STROBE, ensure the routing of signals to the appropriate addresses.

The SSC follows the Apple II protocol in its use of the \$C800 address space. An LS279 (1B) serves as a NAND gate, a pair of inverters, and a set-reset latch. The latch is set by an access to the \$Csxx space, and is reset by access to the \$CFxx space or by a reset. When this set-reset latch is set, the Apple II can access the \$C800 space on the SSC. A small RC filter prevents the latch from being reset by spurious noise.

ROM/RAM Space

The 2K ROM (4B-5C) containing the SSC driver firmware resides in the \$C800 - \$CFFF\$ address space. However, an LS00 (2C) and an LS32 (3C) remap the addresses from the range \$C\$S00 - \$CFFF\$ to the range \$CF00 - \$CFFF\$, since the \$CFXX\$ addresses are unusable. (Access to them disables use of the \$C800\$ address space.) As a result of this remapping, only one ROM is required, and none of the ROM space is wasted.

The SSC can use a 2K-by-8-bit RAM in place of the ROM. Between columns 3 and 4 and rows A and B on the SSC, there are three jumper pads and three bow ties. If you solder the jumper pads and cut the bow ties, pins 18, $2\emptyset$ and 21 will be, respectively, chip enable, output enable and read-write control (instead of ROM enables).

The ROM (or RAM) addresses are mapped as follows (Table 4-4). The first 256-byte block is the Peripheral Card ROM Space, selected when I/O SELECT from the Apple II drops to \emptyset volts. The remaining seven blocks are in the I/O Expansion ROM Space, selected when I/O STROBE from the Apple II drops to \emptyset volts.

SSC ROM/RAM Addresses	Become Apple II Addresses		
\$Ø7ØØ - \$Ø7FF	\$CsØØ - \$CsFF		
\$ØØØØ - \$ØØFF	\$C8ØØ - \$C8FF		
\$Ø1ØØ - \$Ø1FF	\$C9ØØ - \$C9FF		
\$Ø2ØØ - \$Ø2FF	\$CAØØ - \$CAFF		
\$Ø3ØØ - \$Ø3FF	\$CBØØ - \$CBFF		
\$Ø4ØØ - \$Ø4FF	\$CCØØ - \$CCFF		
\$Ø5ØØ - \$Ø5FF	\$CDØØ - \$CDFF		
\$Ø6ØØ - \$Ø6FF	\$CEØØ - \$CEFF		

Table 4-4. SSC Address Remapping

Registers in Peripheral I/O Space

Whenever DEVICE SELECT drops to \emptyset volts, the Apple II is addressing the SSC's Peripheral I/O Space (the sixteen bytes starting at $\$C\emptyset 8\emptyset + \\emptyset). This signal is combined logically with address lines A \emptyset through A3 to select one of the six registers that reside in that space (Table 4-5).

Chip selected	Address(+s∅)	Purpose of register
LS365 (2B)	\$CØ81	store state of SWl (1A) (read)
LS365 (3B)	\$CØ82	store state of SW2 (2A) and state of CTS (read)
ACIA (4-5A)	\$CØ88	receive (read), transmit (write)
ACIA (4-5A)	\$CØ89	status (read), reset (write)
ACIA (4-5A)	\$CØ8A	command (read and write)
ACIA (4-5A)	\$CØ8B	control (read and write)

Table 4-5. Registers in SSC Peripheral I/O Space

The two LS365 chips act as buffers so that the state of eleven of the fourteen available switches, plus the state of RS-232-C signal Clear To Send (CTS), can be read. There are 3.3K ohm pullup resistors at the switch inputs of the LS365 chips. A closed switch pulls down an input, and it is read as zero.

Three switches are not connected to the LS365s. Switch SW2-6, when ON, passes interrupt requests from the ACIA to the Apple II. (The Apple II, however, currently does not support interrupts.) Setting switches SW1-7 ON and SW2-7 OFF connects DB-25 pin 8 (DCD) to the DCD input of the ACIA. Setting SW1-7 OFF and SW2-7 ON splices pin 19, Secondary Clear To Send (SCTS), onto the DCD input of the ACIA when the jumper block is in the TERMINAL position.

The ACIA has two pins used to select one of its four registers. While address lines A2 and A3 select the chip, AØ and A1 select the actual register. The SSC firmware reads and writes ACIA register contents; these registers are discussed in detail in Appendix A.

THE ACIA

The Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (ACIA) is the central and most complex element of the SSC. It and the crystal at 3A form a 1.8432 MHz oscillator. The ACIA divides this frequency down to one of the fifteen baud rates it supports. The ACIA also handles all incoming and outgoing primary RS-232-C signals. The ACIA registers (discussed fully in Appendix A) control hardware handshaking and select the baud rate, data format and parity. Finally, the ACIA performs parallel/serial and serial/parallel data conversion, and single-buffers data transfers.

DATA INPUT AND OUTPUT

The MC1489 at 7A converts the incoming serial data from RS-232-C to TTL voltage levels. The MC1488 at 6A converts the outgoing serial data from TTL to RS-232-C voltage levels, and in conjunction with three capacitors limits the output slew rate. Three of the received handshake lines (Clear To Send, Data Carrier Detect, and Data Set Ready) have 15K ohm pullup resistors so the SSC will work with devices that do not assert those signals.

DATA BUS

The 8-bit data bus on the SSC is, of course, a parallel bus. The ACIA takes output from it and gives input to it in parallel form. Also connected to the bus are the two switch detection registers (2B and 3B) and the ROM or RAM chip.

An LS245 (6C) buffers the output to the data bus, and minimizes input loading. The data bus has a 3.3K ohm pullup resistor on each line so the data inputs on the LS245 are not floating when it turns on in output mode.

JUMPER BLOCK

The jumper block has two positions: when its arrow points toward MODEM, the SSC looks like Data Terminal Equipment (DTE); that is, the SSC is prepared to talk to Data Communication Equipment (DCE), such as a modem. When installed with its arrow pointing toward TERMINAL, the jumper block acts as a modem eliminator (null modem); that is, the SSC looks like the DCE on the other device's side of a serial communication connection. In this position, the SSC can talk directly to a printer or any other DTE. Figure 4-6 shows the signal swapping that the jumper block in the TERMINAL position performs.

APPENDIX A FIRMWARE

This appendix contains the following information:

- an explanation of the Pascal 1.1 firmware card protocol
- a firmware memory map
- a description of the SSC's use of its peripheral slot scratchpad RAM addresses
- a description of the ACIA registers and switch detection registers in the SSC's peripheral I/O space
- ullet a list of firmware entry points and 65 \emptyset 2 register values
- the actual SSC firmware listings

PASCAL 1.1 FIRMWARE PROTOCOL

The old Apple II Serial Interface Card (SIC) ran under Pascal $1.\emptyset$ with three direct firmware entry points, one for each of the three I/O functions it supported:

Address	Contains
\$C8ØØ \$C84D	initialization routine entry point read routine entry point
\$C9AA	write routine entry point

New peripheral cards can be "accepted" into the Pascal 1.0 system by appearing to be a SIC; that is, with these same three entry points and with \$38 at \$Cs05 and \$18 at \$Cs07 (see Device ID section below).

Pascal 1.1, on the other hand, has a more flexible setup, and also supports more I/O functions. It can make indirect calls to the firmware in a (new) peripheral card through addresses in a branch table in the card's firmware. It also has facilities for uniquely identifying new peripheral I/O devices.

I/O ROUTINE ENTRY POINTS

The I/O routine entry point branch table is located near the beginning of the Cs00 address space (s being the slot number where the peripheral card is installed). This space was chosen instead of the \$C800 space, since under BASIC protocol the \$C800 space is required, while the \$C800 space is optional.

The branch table locations that Pascal 1.1 uses are:

Address	Contains
\$CsØD	initialization routine offset (required)
\$CsØE	read routine offset (required)
#CsØF	write routine offset (required)
\$Cs1Ø	status routine offset (required)
\$Cs11	\$00 if optional offsets follow; non-zero if not
\$Cs12	control routine offset (optional)
\$Cs13	interrupt handling routine offset (optional)

Notice that \$Csll contains \$\$\psi\$\$ only if the control and interrupt handling routines are supported by the firmware. (For example, the SSC does not support these two routines, and so location \$Csll contains a (non-zero) firmware instruction.) Apple II Pascal 1.0 and 1.1 do not support control and interrupt requests, but such requests may be implemented in future versions of the Pascal BIOS and other future Apple II operating systems.

Here are the entry point addresses, and the contents of the $65\emptyset2$ registers on entry to and on exit from Pascal 1.1 I/O routines:

Addr.	Offset for	X Register	Y Register	A Register
\$CsØD	Initialization			
	On entry	\$Cs	\$sØ	
	On exit	error code	(unchanged)	(unchanged)
\$CsØE	Read			
	On entry	\$Cs	\$sØ	
	On exit	error code	(unchanged)	character read
\$CsØF	Write			
	On entry	\$Cs	\$sØ	char. to write
	On exit	error code	(unchanged)	(unchanged)
\$Cs1Ø	Status			
	On entry	\$Cs	\$sØ	request (Ø or 1)
	On exit	error code	(changed)	(unchanged)
Notes:	Request code Ø	means, "Are	you ready to a	ccept output?"
	Request code 1			
		ply to the s	tatus request	is in the carry

Table A-1. I/O Routine Offsets and Registers under Pascal 1.1

DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

Pascal 1.1 uses four firmware bytes to identify the peripheral card. Both the identifying bytes and the branch table are near the beginning of the CSOO ROM space. The identifiers are listed in Table A-2.

Address	Value				
\$CsØ5	\$38 (like the old Serial Interface Card)				
\$CsØ7	\$18 (like the old Serial Interface Card)				
\$CsØB	\$Ø1 (the Generic Signature of new FW cards)				
\$CsØC	\$ci (the Device Signature; see below)				

Table A-2. Bytes Used for Device Identification

The first digit, c, of the Device Signature byte identifies the device class as listed in Table A-3.

Digit	Class			
\$Ø	reserved			
\$1	printer			
\$2 \$3	joystick or other X-Y input device			
\$3	serial or parallel I/O card			
\$4 \$5	modem			
\$5	sound or speech device			
\$6	clock			
\$7 \$8	mass storage device			
\$8	8Ø-column card			
\$9 \$A	network or bus interface			
\$A	special purpose (none of the above)			
\$B-F	reserved for future expansion			
3.7	reserved for facult expansion			

Table A-3. Device Class Digit

The second digit, i, of the Device Signature byte is a unique identifier for the card, assigned by Apple Technical Support. For example, the SSC has a Device Signature of \$31: the 3 signifies that it is a serial or parallel I/O card, and the 1 is the low-order digit supplied by Apple Technical Support.

Although version 1.1 of Pascal ignores the Device Signature, applications programs can use them to identify specific devices.

SSC FIRMWARE MEMORY USAGE

Table A-4 is an overall map of the locations that the SSC uses, both in the Apple II and in the SSC's own firmware address space.

Addresses	Name of area	Contents
\$ØØØØ-\$ØØFF	Page Zero	Monitor pointers, I/O hooks, and temporary storage (Table A-5)
\$Ø4xx-\$Ø7xx (selected locations)	Peripheral Slot Scratchpad RAM	Locations (8 per slot) in Apple's pages \$04 through \$07. SSC uses all eight of them (Table A-6)
\$CØ(8+s)Ø - \$CØ(8+s)F	Peripheral Card I/O Space	Locations (16 per slot) for general I/O; SSC uses 6 bytes (Table A-7)
\$CsØØ-\$CsFF	Peripheral Card ROM Space	One 256-byte page reserved for card in slot s; first page of SSC FW
\$C8ØØ-\$CFFF	Expansion ROM	Eight 256-byte pages reserved for a 2K ROM or PROM; SSC maps its FW onto \$C800-\$CEFF (Table 4-4)
	Table A-4.	Memory Usage Map

ZERO PAGE LOCATIONS

The SSC makes use of these zero-page locations (Table A-5):

Address Name		Name	Description	
*	\$24	CH	Monitor pointer to current position of cursor on screen	
	\$26	SLOT16	Usually (slot# x 16); that is, \$sØ	
	\$27	CHARACTER	Input or output character	
*	\$28	BASL	Monitor pointer to current screen line	
	\$2A	ZPTMP1	Temporary storage (various uses)	
	\$2B	ZPTMP2	Temporary storage (various uses)	
	\$35	ZPTEMP	Temporary storage (various uses)	
*	\$36	CSWL	BASIC output hook (not for Pascal)	
*	\$37	CSWH	(high byte of CSW)	
*	\$38	KSWL	BASIC input hook (not for Pascal)	
*	\$39	KSWH	(high byte of KSW)	
*	\$4E	RNDL	random number location, updated when looking for a keypress (not used when initialized by Pascal)	

^{*} Not used when Pascal initializes SSC.

Table A-5. Zero-Page Locations Used by SSC

SCRATCHPAD RAM LOCATIONS

The SSC uses the Scratchpad RAM locations as listed in Table A-6.

Address	Field name	Bit(s)	Interpretation
\$Ø478+s	DELAYFLG	Ø - 1	<ff> delay selection</ff>
		2 - 3	<lf> delay selection</lf>
		4 - 5	<cr> delay selection</cr>
		6 - 7	Translate option
\$Ø4F8+s	HANDSHKE	Ø - 7	Buffer count for handshake (P8A Mode)
	PARAMETER	Ø - 7	Accumulator for FW's command processor
\$Ø578+s	STATEFLG	Ø - 2	Command mode when not \emptyset (Printer and Communications Modes only)
		Ø - 4	Enquire character (P8A Mode); dflt ETX
		3 - 5	Slot to chain to (Communications Mode)
		6	Set to 1 after lowercase input character
		7	Terminal Mode when 1 (Comm Mode)
		7	Enable <cr> gen. when 1 (other 3 modes)</cr>
\$Ø5F8+s	CMDBYTE	Ø - 6	Printer Mode default is <ctrl-i>;</ctrl-i>
			Comm Mode default is <ctrl-a></ctrl-a>
		7	Set to 1 to Zap control commands
\$Ø678+s	STSBYTE		Status and IORESULT byte (Appendix F)
\$Ø6F8+s	CHNBYTE	Ø - 2	Current Apple screen slot (Comm Mode);
			when slot = \emptyset , chaining is enabled
		3 - 7	\$CsØØ space entry point (Comm Mode)
	PWDBYTE	Ø - 7	Current printer width (other modes);
			for listing compensation, auto- <cr></cr>
\$Ø778+s	BUFBYTE	Ø - 6	One-byte input buffer (Comm Mode); used
			in conjunction with XOFF recognition
		7	Set to 1 when buffer full (Comm Mode)
	COLBYTE	Ø - 7	Current-column counter for tabbing,
			etc. (other 3 modes)
\$Ø7F8+s	MISCFLG	Ø	Generate <lf> after <cr> when 1</cr></lf>
		1	Printer Mode when Ø; Comm Mode when 1
		2	Keyboard input enabled when l
		3	<ctrl-s> (XOFF), <ctrl-r> and <ctrl-t></ctrl-t></ctrl-r></ctrl-s>
			input checking when 1
		4	Pascal Op Sys when 1; BASIC when ∅
		5	Discard <lf> input when 1</lf>
		6	Enable lowercase and special character
			generation when 1 (Comm Mode)
		6	Tabbing option on when 1 (Printer Mode)
		7	Echo output to Apple screen when 1

Table A-6. Scratchpad RAM Locations Used by SSC

PERIPHERAL CARD I/O SPACE

There are 16 bytes of I/O space allocated to each slot in the Apple II. Each set begins at address $C080 + (slot \times 16)$; for example, if the SSC is in slot 3, its group of bytes extends from C080 to C08F. Table A-7 interprets the 6 bytes the SSC uses.

Address	Register	Bit(s)	Interpretation
\$CØ81+sØ	DIPSW1	Ø	SW1-6 is OFF when 1, ON when Ø
	(SW1-x)	1	SW1-5 is OFF when 1, ON when Ø
		4 - 7	same as above for SW1-4 through SW1-1
\$CØ82+sØ	DIPSW2	Ø	Clear To Send (CTS) is true (-) when Ø
	(SW2-x)	1 - 3	same as above for SW2-5 through SW2-3
		5 & 7	same as above for SW2-2 & SW2-1
\$CØ88+sØ	TDREG	Ø - 7	ACIA Transmit Register (write)
	RDREG	Ø - 7	ACIA Receive Register (read)
\$CØ89+sØ	STATUS		ACIA Status/Reset Register
		2 1	Parity error detected when 1
		21	Framing error detected when 1
		4 2	Overrun detected when 1
		8 3	ACIA Receive Register full when 1
		16 4	ACIA Transmit Register empty when 1
		325	Data Carrier Detect (DCD) true when Ø
		64 6	Data Set Ready (DSR) true when Ø
		128 7	Interrupt (IRQ) has occurred when 1
\$CØ8A+sØ	COMMAND		ACIA Command Register (read/write)
		Ø	Data Terminal Ready (DTR): enable (1) or
			disable (Ø) receiver and all interrupts
		1	When 1, allow STATUS bit 3 to cause IRQ
		2 - 3	Control transmit interrupt, Request To
			Send (RTS) level, and transmitter
		4	When Ø, normal mode for receiver; when
			echo mode (but bits 2 and 3 must be 0)
		5 - 7	Control parity (values: Table 2-7)
\$CØ8B+sØ	CONTROL		ACIA Control Register (read/write)
		Ø - 3	Baud rate: \$0 = 16 times external clock
			\$1 - \$F = decimal in Table 2-5
		4	When 1, use baud rate generator; when Ø
			use external clock (not supported)
		5 - 6	Number of data bits: 8 (bit 5 and 6 = 0)
		1150 1150	7 (5 = 1, 6 = \emptyset), 6 (5 = \emptyset , 6 = 1) or 5
			(bit 5 and 6 both = 1)
		7	Number of stop bits: 1 (bit $7 = \emptyset$); if
		TARREST, DOG	bit $7 = 1$, then $1-1/2$ (with 5 data bits
			no parity), 1 (8 data plus parity) or 2
			no parity), I (o data plus parity) of 2

Table A-7. SSC Registers in Peripheral Card I/O Space

SSC ENTRY POINTS

This section contains the SSC firmware entry points for the Apple II Monitor, BASIC, Pascal 1.0 and Pascal 1.1. The Pascal 1.1 entry point offsets conform to the Firmware card protocol outlined in the first section of this appendix.

MONITOR ROM ENTRY POINTS

The SSC uses these entry points in the Monitor ROM, unless Pascal initializes the SSC.

Address	Name	Description
\$FDED	COUT	sends a character to output hook (chaining) used for chaining
\$FE89	SETKBD	sets KSW to point to keyboard (reset)
\$FE93	SETSCR	sets CSW to point to Apple screen (reset)
\$FF58	IORTS	known position of an RTS instruction
\$FDF6	VIDOUT	sends a character to the Apple screen

Table A-8. Monitor ROM Entry Points Used by SSC

BASIC ENTRY POINTS

Here are the entry point addresses, and the contents of the $65 \rlap/ 2$ registers on entry to and on exit from BASIC I/O routines:

Addr.	Routine	X Register	Y Register	A Register
\$CsØØ		anything		
Notes:	CSW and/or KSW	(unchanged) points to \$CsØØ. put unless KSW pos \$ØØ.	The character	in the A
\$CsØ5	Input			
	On entry On exit	anything (unchanged)	anything (unchanged)	anything character in
Notes:	Character in is	from ACIA or key		
\$CsØ7	Output On entry	anuthias	anuthing	
Notes:	On exit	(unchanged) s transmitted thr	anything (unchanged) rough the ACIA.	

Table A-9. BASIC Entry Points Used by SSC

PASCAL 1.0 ENTRY POINTS

There are three Pascal 1.0 entry points: one for initialization, one for read operations, and one for write operations. These entry points are direct addresses.

Addr.	Routine	X Register	Y Register	A Register
\$C8ØØ	Initialization	00-	\$sØ	anuth (
	On entry On exit		\$sØ	anything (unchanged)
Notes:	\$C800 space is values plus SW	enabled. Firmwa and SW2 select	are initializes	SSC to default
\$C84D	Read On entry	\$Cs	\$sØ	anything
	On exit	\$Cs enabled. Pasca	\$Cs	character in
Notes:	in the A Regis	ter and location	\$678+s with hi	gh bit cleared.
\$C9AA	Write			
		error code		character out (changed)
Notes:	\$C800 space is through the AC	enabled. Outpu IA. Pascal post	t character is s error code to	transmitted IORESULT.

Table A-10. Pascal 1.0 Entry Points Used by SSC

PASCAL 1.1 ENTRY POINTS

The Pascal 1.1 entry point protocol is outlined in the first section of this appendix. The values given here are the addresses of the routines. Unlike Pascal 1.0, Pascal 1.1 enters these routines using indirect addressing.

Addr.	Offset for	Value	X Register	Y Register	A Register
\$CsØD	Initialization On entry On exit	\$(Cs)8E	\$Cs \$ØØ	\$sØ \$sØ	anything (changed)
Notes:	\$C800 space is e values plus SW1				SSC to default
\$CsØE	Read On entry On exit	\$(Cs)94	\$Cs error code	\$sØ \$Cs	anything char. in
Notes:	\$C800 space is e is returned in t		Character		
\$CsØF	Write On entry On exit	\$(Cn)97	\$Cs error code	\$sØ \$Cs	char. out
Notes:	\$C800 space is e				0.,
\$Cs1Ø	Status On entry On exit	\$(Cs)9A	\$Cs error code	\$sØ seØ	request (Ø or 1)
Notes:	\$C800 space is e ready to transmi it has an input for Yes or 1 for	t anoth	Request = er byte; red	Ø asks ACIA uest = 1 ask	whether it is

Table A-11. Pascal 1.1 Offsets Used by SSC

OTHER SPECIAL FIRMWARE LOCATIONS

The SSC firmware uses several other addresses for predefined purposes. Table A-12 lists these locations.

Address	Value	Purpose
\$CsØ5	\$38	Pascal serial/firmware card identifier (as well as BASIC input entry point)
\$CsØ7	\$18	Pascal serial/firmware card identifier (as well as BASIC output entry point)
\$CsØB	\$Ø1	Pascal 1.1 generic signature byte $(\$\emptyset1 = \text{firmware card})$
\$CsØC	\$31	Pascal 1.1 Device Signature byte (\$31 = serial or parallel I/O card #1)
\$Csl1	\$85	Pascal 1.1 optional routines flag (nonzero value = not supported)
\$CsFF	\$Ø8	Firmware revision level

Table A-12. SSC Special Firmware Locations

SSC FIRMWARE LISTINGS

0000:	2 ************	*****
0000:	3 *	the same of the sa
0000:	4 * APPLE II SSC FIRMWARE	*
0000:	5 *	*
0000:	6 * BY LARRY KENYON	*
0000:	7 * -JANUARY 1981-	*******
0000:	8 *	San Control Land
0000:	9 * (C) COPYRIGHT 1981 BY	APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
0000:	10 *	*
0000:	11 *************	******
0000:	12 *	*
0000:	13 * VARIABLE DEFINITIONS	*
0000:	14 *	A STATE OF THE STA
0000:	15 *************	******
0000:	16 *********	
0000:	17 * ZERO PAGE EOUS *	
0000:	18 **********	
0024:	19 CH EOU \$24	CURSOR HORIZONTAL POSITION
0026:	20 SLOT16 EQU \$26	SAVE \$NO TO FREE UP Y-REG
0027:		OUTPUT, SCREEN AND INPUT CHARS
0028:		BASE SCREEN ADDRESS POINTER
0035:		WORKHORSE TEMPORARY
002A:		WHEN ZPTEMP ISN'T ENOUGH
002B:		TEMPORARIES, TEMPORARIES!
0036:		CHAR OUT VECTOR
0037:	27 CSWH EOU \$37	,
0038:		CHAR IN VECTOR
0039:	29 KSWH EOU \$39	
003C:		;BATCH MOVE POINTER
004E:	31 RNDL EQU \$4E	RANDOM NUMBER SEED
004F:	32 RNDH EQU \$4F	
0000:	33 ***********	
0000:	34 * GENERAL EQUATES *	
0000:	35 ************	
0100:	36 STACK EQU \$100	SYSTEM STACK BLOCK
0200:	37 INBUFF EQU \$200	SYSTEM INPUT BUFFER
C000:	38 KBD EQU \$C000	;KEYBOARD INPUT
C010:	39 KBDSTRB EQU \$C010	;KEYBOARD CLEAR
CFFF:	40 ROMSOFF EQU \$CFFF	;DISABLES CO-RES. \$C800 ROMS
0000:	41 ************	
0000:	42 * SSC CARD ADDRESSES *	
0000:	43 ************	
C081:	44 DIPSW1 EQU \$C081	;(+\$NO) DIPSWITCH BLOCK 1
C082:		;(+\$NO) DIPSWITCH BLOCK 2
C088:	46 TDREG EQU \$C088	;(+\$NO) TRANSMIT DATA REG (WRITE)
C088:	47 RDREG EQU \$C088	;(+\$NO) READ DATA REG (READ)
C089:	48 STREG EQU \$C089	;(+\$NO) STATUS REGISTER (READ)
C089:	49 RESET EQU \$C089	; (+\$NO) SOFTWARE RESET (WRITE)
C08A:	50 CMDREG EQU \$C08A	;(+\$NO) COMMAND REGISTER (R/W)
C08B:	51 CTLREG EQU \$C08B	;(+\$NO) CONTROL REGISTER (R/W)

```
53 ********************
0000:
             54 * BIT-> B7 B6 B5 B4 B3 B2 B1 B0
00000:
0000:
             56 * DIPSW1 S1 S2 S3 S4 Z Z S5 S6 (LEFT DIPSWITCH)
0000:
0000:
             58 * (S1-S4 USED FOR BAUD RATE, S5-S6 FOR FIRMWARE MODE)
00000:
0000:
             60 * DIPSW2 S1 Z S2 Z S3 S4 S5 CTS (RIGHT DIPSWITCH)
0000:
             61 *
00000:
             62 * STREG INT DSR DCD TDR RDR OVR FE PE
00000:
             63 *
0000:
             64 * CTLREG STB << WL >> CK << BAUD RATE >>
0000:
             65 *
0000:
0000:
             66 * CMDREG <<PARITY >> ECH <<XMIT>> RE DTR
0000:
             67 *
0000:
             68 ********************
             69 ************
0000:
             70 * SCREEN VARIABLES: PPC AND SIC MODES *
0000:
             71 **********
0000:
0538:
             72 CMDBYTE EQU $5F8-$CO ;HOLDS COMMAND CHARACTER (PPC & CIC)
             73 HANDSHKE EQU $4F8-$C0 ;SIC P8A CHAR COUNTER FOR ETX/ACK
             74 PARAMETER EQU $4F8-$CO ; ACCUMULATOR FOR CMD PARAMETER
OARR.
             75 STATEFLG EOU $578-SCO ;
             76 * B7=CR GEN ENB FLAG B6=AFTER LC INPUT FLG
             77 * B2-B0=COMMAND INTERPRETER STATES
0000:
0000:
             78 * 0 0 0 IDLE
0000:
             79 * 0 0 1 CMD CHAR RECEIVED
0000:
             80 * 0 1 0 COLLECT (N) UNTIL CHAR THEN DO COMMAND
             81 * 0 1 1 SKIP UNTIL SPACE, THEN GOTO STATE 4
00000:
            82 * 1 0 0 E/D COMMANDS
            83 * 1 0 1 UNUSED
            84 * 1 1 0 WAIT UNTIL CR THEN SET STATE TO ZERO
            85 * 1 1 1 WAIT UNTIL CR THEN DO PROC INDICATED BY PARM
             87 * (B4-B0 DETERMINE ENQUIRE CHAR FOR P8A MODE)
             89 DELAYFLG EQU $478-$C0
00000+
            90 * B7-B6=SCREEN TRANSLATION OPTIONS
0000:
             91 * 0 0 LC->UC
0000:
             92 * 0 1 NO TRANSLATION
0000:
            93 * 1 0 LC->UC INVERSE
             94 * 1 1 LC->UC, UC->UC INVERSE
             95 * (1-3 WILL ALLOW LC CHARS TO PASS THRU MONITOR)
0000:
             96 *
0000:
             97 * B5-B4=CR DELAY 0 0 = NO DELAY
0000:
             98 * B3-B2=LF DELAY 0 1 = 32 MILLISEC
0000:
            99 * B1-B0=FF DELAY 1 0 = 1/4 SEC
0000:
            100 * 1 1 = 2 SEC
0000:
            101 *
05B8:
            102 STSBYTE EQU $678-$CO ;STATUS/IORESULT/INPUT BYTE
            103 PWDBYTE EQU $6F8-$CO ; PRINTER (FORMAT) WIDTH
06B8:
            104 COLBYTE EQU $778-$CO ; COLUMN POSITION COUNTER
0738:
            105 MISCFLG EQU $7F8-$CO ;
0000:
            106 * B7=ECHO BIT B6=TABBING OPTION ENABLE
0000:
            107 * B5=LINEFEED EAT B4=PASCAL/BASIC FLAG
00000-
            108 * B3=XOFF ENB FLAG B2=KEYBOARD ENB
00000:
            109 * B1=PPC/CIC MODE B0=LF GENERATE ENB
00000:
```

0000:	112	******	*******	********
0000:	113	* TEMP SCR	EEN VARS (SL	OT INDEPENDENT) *
0000:				******
07F8:	0.00		U \$7F8	;BUFFER FOR HI SLOT ADDR (\$CN)
0000:			******	**********
0000:			ARIABLES: CIO	
0000:			******	
0000:	119			
0000:	300		. D.T. MEDNETHS	MODEL ET A C
			: B7=TERMINA	
0000:	121		3-B5=CHAIN S	LOT
0000:	122			
0638:			U \$6F8-\$C0	; CURRENT OUTPUT SCREEN (\$CNOO ENTRY)
0000:	124		and described	
0000:			00 ENTRY	
0000:	126			
06B8:	127	BUFBYTE EQ	U \$778-\$C0	;BUFFER FOR ONE
0000:	128			INPUT BYTE: HIGH BIT IS SET
0000:	129			WHEN BUFFER IS FULL
0000:	130	*		
0000:	131	* MISCFLG:		B6=TERM MODE SHIFT ENB
0000:	132			
0000:	133	* OTHER SL	OT VARIABLES	AS DEFINED FOR PPC AND SIC MODES
0000:	134	*		
0000:	135	*******	********	ASAMI AND NOOTH ON AS
0000:	136	* MONITOR	SUBROUTINES	*#FEET STANDARDS NOT STANDARD NOT THE TOTAL
0000:	137	******	******	* CONTROL STREET STREET STREET
FDED:	138	COUT EO	U SEDED	;CHARACTER OUT (THRU CSW)
	368.00			;SETS KSW TO APPLE KEYBOARD
FF58:				KNOWN "RTS" LOCATION
FCBA:			to the total	; INCREMENT A1H, L AND CMP TO A2H, L
FE93:		SETSCR EO		SETS CSW TO APPLE SCREEN
FDF6:		and the same of th		OUTPUT A CHAR TO APPLE SCREEN
0000:	144		N SSC.CNOO	TOULDE IT OHIN TO HELDE OURDEN
0000:			******	******
0000:	2			***************************************
0000:			SSC FIRMWAR	
0000:	4		SSC FIRMMAR	
	5		DV KENTON	
0000:			RY KENYON	
0000:	6			*
0000:	7		ARY 1981-	*******
0000:	8		D.T.GUM 4004 D	
0000:			RIGHT 1981 B	Y APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
0000:	10			AND REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY
0000:	1500		*******	*******
0000:	12			*
0000:		* CNOO SPA	CE CODE	*
0000:	14			*
0000:	45.00		******	
NEXT OBJ				BJ0
C700:	16	OR	G \$C700	
C700:	17			
C700:2C 58 FF		BINIT BI		;SET THE V-FLAG
C703:70 OC	19	BV		; <always></always>
C705:38		IENTRY SE		;BASIC INPUT ENTRY
C706:90	21	DF	-	;OPCODE FOR BCC
C707:18		OENTRY CL		;BASIC OUTPUT ENTRY
C708: B8	23	CL		
C709:50 06	24	BV	C BENTRY	; <always> SKIP AROUND PASCAL 1.1 ENTR</always>

C70B:01			25		DFB	\$01	;GENERIC SIGNATURE BYTE
C70C:31			26		DFB	\$31	;DEVICE SIGNATURE BYTE
C70D:8E			27		DFB	>PINIT	
C70E:94			28		DFB	>PREAD	
C70F:97			29		DFB	>PWRITE	
C710:9A			30		DFB	>PSTATUS	
C711:85 2	27		31	BENTRY	STA	CHARACTER	
C713:86 3	35		32		STX	ZPTEMP	; INPUT BUFFER INDEX
C715:8A			33		TXA		; SAVE X AND Y REGS ON STACK
C716:48			34		PHA		
C717:98			35		TYA		
C718:48			36		PHA		
C719:08			37		PHP		; SAVE ENTRY FLAGS
C71A:78			38		SEI		; NO RUPTS DURING SLOT DETERMINATION
C71B:8D F	F	CF	39		STA	ROMSOFF	;SWITCH OUT OTHER \$C800 ROMS
C71E: 20 5	8	FF	40		JSR	IORTS	THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON OF THE
C721:BA			41		TSX		
C722:BD 0	0	01	42		LDA	STACK, X	; RECOVER SCN
C725:8D F	8	07	43		STA	MSLOT	THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY AND THE PROPE
C728:AA			44		TAX		; X-REG WILL GENERALLY BE SCN
C729:0A			45		ASL	A	and the same and the same and the same and the
C72A:0A			46		ASL	A	;DETERMINE SNO
C72B: 0A			47		ASL	A	
C72C:0A			48		ASL	A	
	6		49		STA	SLOT16	
C72F:A8			50		TAY	020110	;Y-REG WILL GENERALLY BE SNO
C730:28			51		PLP		; RESTORE RUPTS
C731:50 2	9		52		BVC	NORMIO	AND TOTAL NOT IO
C733:			53	*		110141120	
C733:			54		TNTT	TIALIZATION	
C733:			55		TIAT	TALLEATION	
C733:1E 3	8	05	56		ASL	CMDBYTE, X	;ALWAYS ENABLE COMMANDS
C736:5E 3	780	17.5	57		LSR	CMDBYTE, X	ADMAIS ENABLE COMMANDS
C739:B9 8			58		LDA		THOSE HAD A DOUBLE OF CO. OF CO.
C73C: 29 1		CO	59		AND	CMDREG, Y #S1F	; JUST HAD A POWER-ON OR PROGRAM RESET?
C73E:D0 0			60		BNE		
C740: A9 E	577		61		LDA	BINIT1	TT 00 00 TOTAL THE TAX TO THE TAX
C742:20 0		CO.	62			#\$EF	; IF SO, GO JOIN INIT IN PROGRESS
C742:20 0	5	68		*	JSR	INIT1	
C745: E4 3	7		63		-		
				BINIT1	CPX	CSWH	
C747:D0 0 C749:A9 0	7		65 66		BNE	FROMIN	
	6		67			#>OENTRY	THE OCH TO ALBERTH DOZUMENO CO.
C74D:F0 0	100				CMP	CSWL	; IF CSW IS ALREADY POINTING TO OENTRY,
			68		BEQ	FROMIN	; THEN WE MUST HAVE COME FROM KSW
C74F:85 3	6		69	EDOMOUT	STA	CSWL	;OTHERWISE, SET CSW TO OENTRY
	0		70	FROMOUT			; INDICATE WE ARE CALLED FOR OUTPUT
C752:90 0	338		71	Dr. a	BCC	NORMIO	; <always></always>
	350		72	FROMIN	CPX	KSWH	; MAKE SURE KSW POINTS HERE
C754: E4 3			73		BNE	FROMOUT	; 2001 1 100 T
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F			74		LDA	#>IENTRY	
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0	5		Table 18		STA	KSWL	; SET UP KSW (NOTE CARRY SET FROM CPX)
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3	5		75				
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3 C75C:	5		76	*			
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3 C75C:	5		76		OT H	APPROPRIATE	BASIC I/O ROUTINE
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3 C75C: C75C:	5		76		OT H	APPROPRIATE	BASIC I/O ROUTINE
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3 C75C: C75C: C75C: C75C:	5 8	07	76 77 78	* BRANCE	H TO		BASIC I/O ROUTINE ;SEPARATE CIC MODE FROM OTHERS
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3 C75C: C75C: C75C: C75C:BD 3 C75F:29 0	5 8	07	76 77 78	* BRANCE			
C754:E4 3 C756:D0 F C758:A9 0 C75A:85 3 C75C: C75C: C75C: C75C:BD 3	5 8 8 2	07	76 77 78 79	* BRANCE	LDA	MISCFLG, X	;SEPARATE CIC MODE FROM OTHERS

C764:4C	BF	C8	83		JMP	BINPUT	
C767:			84	*			
C767:BD	B8	04	85	BOUTPUT	LDA	STATEFLG,	K ; CHECK FOR AFTER LOWERCASE INPUT
C76A:48			86		PHA		STATE OF THE STATE
C76B:0A			87		ASL	A	
C76C:10	OE		88		BPL	BOUTPUT1	;SKIP IF NOT
C76E: A6	35		89		LDX	ZPTEMP	
C770:A5			90		LDA	CHARACTER	
C772:09			91		ORA	#\$20	
C774:9D		02	92		STA		; RESTORE LOWERCASE IN BUFFER
C777:85	700	02	93		STA		
	-	07				MSLOT	; AND FOR OUTPUT ECHO
C779: AE	F8	07	94		LDX	MSLOT	
C77C:68				BOUTPUT1			
C77D: 29			96		AND	#\$BF	; ZERO THE FLAG
C77F:9D	B8	04	97		STA	STATEFLG,	
C782:28			98		PLP		; RETRIEVE CIC MODE INDICATION
C783:F0	06		99		BEQ	BOUTPUT2	; BRANCH FOR PPC, SIC MODES
C785:20	63	CB	100		JSR	OUTPUT	;CIC MODE OUTPUT
C788:4C	B5	C8	101		JMP	CICEXIT	; FINISH BY CHECKING FOR TERM MODE
C78B:			102	*			
C78B:4C	FC	C8		BOUTPUT	2 JMP	SEROUT	
C78E:	17/75	200					******
C78E:			105				*
C78E:					PASCAI	INTERFAC	E ENTRIES *
C78E:			107	*			- APPENDING *
C78E:			100000		****	*******	******
C78E: 20	00	CO				PASCALINI	
		0		PINII			
C791:A2	00		110		LDX	#0	;NO ERROR POSSIBLE
C793:60			111		RTS		
C794:4C				PREAD		PASCALREA	
C797:4C	AA	C9		PWRITE	JMP	PASCALWRI	TE ;
C79A:			114				
C79A:			115	* NEW P	ASCAL	STATUS RE	QUEST
C79A:			116	*			
C79A:			117	* A-REG	=0 ->	READY FOR	OUTPUT?
C79A:			118	* A-REG	=1 ->	HAS INPUT	BEEN RECEIVED?
C79A:			119	*			
C79A: 4A			120	PSTATUS	LSR	A	;SAVE REQUEST TYPE IN CARRY
C79B:20	9B	C9	121		JSR	PENTRY	; (PRESERVES CARRY)
C79E: BO			122			PSTATIN	
C7A0:20	70.71		123		JSR	SROUT	READY FOR OUTPUT?
C7A3:F0	83.5		124		BEO	PSTATUS2	*
	00				CLC	101111002	
C7A5:18	-		125		0.000	noma muco	CARRY OF HAR HOR NOW DEADY
C7A6:90	03		126		BCC	PSTATUS 2	;CARRY CLEAR FOR NOT READY
C7A8:	The same		127				
C7A8:20	D2	CA					;SETS CARRY CORRECTLY
C7AB: BD	B8	05	129	PSTATUS	2 LDA	STSBYTE, X	GET ERROR FLAGS
C7AE: AA			130		TAX		
C7AF:60			131		RTS		
C7B0:			132	*****	****	******	******
C7B0:			133	* ROUTI	NE TO	SEND A CH	ARACTER TO ANOTHER CARD *
C7B0:			134	*****	****	******	******
C7B0: A2	03			SENDCD			
C7B2: B5				SAVEHOO			
C7B4:48			137		PHA		
C7B5: CA			138		DEX		
C7B5: CA			139			SAVEHOOK	
	EA		140		DEL	SAVEROOK	
C7B8:			140	7			

```
141 * NOW PUT CARD ADDRESS IN HOOK
C7B8:
        142 *
C7B8:
C7B8: AE F8 07 143 LDX MSLOT
C7BB: BD 38 06 144 LDA CHNBYTE, X
        145 STA CSWL
C7BE: 85 36
C7C0:BD B8 04 146 LDA STATEFLG,X ;GET SLOT # C7C3:29 38 147 AND #$38 C7C5:4A 148 LSR A
         149
                LSR A
C7C6:4A
         150 LSR A
C7C7:4A
                         ;FORM $CN
                ORA #$CO
C7C8:09 C0
         152 STA CSWH
C7CA: 85 37
         153 *
C7CC:
         154 * OUTPUT TO THE PERIPHERAL
C7CC:
C7CC:
                TXA ;SAVE $CN
         156
C7CC:8A
         157 PHA
C7CD: 48
         158 LDA CHARACTER
C7CE: A5 27
         159 PHA
C7D0:48
         160 ORA #$80
                         ;80 COL BOARDS WANT HI-BIT ON
C7D1:09 80
C7D3: 20 ED FD 161 JSR COUT
         162 *
         163 * NOW RESTORE EVERYTHING THE OTHER CARD MAY HAVE CLOBBERED
C7D6: 164 **
C7D6:68 165 PLA
C7D7:85 27 166 STA CHARACTER
C7D9:68 167 PLA
C7DA:8D F8 07 168 STA MSLOT
C7DD:AA 169 TAX
C7DE:0A 170 ASL A
         164 *
C7D6:
C7DF: OA 171 ASL A
            ASL A
C7E0:0A
        172
        173 ASL A
C7E2:85 26 174 STA SLOT16
C7E4:8D FF CF 175 STA ROMSOFF
C7E7: 176 *
         177 * PUT BACK CSWL INTO CHNBYTE
        178 *
C7E7:
C7E7: A5 36 179 LDA CSWL
C7E9:9D 38 06 180 STA CHNBYTE, X
         181 *
C7EC:
         182 LDX #0
C7EC: A2 00
         183 RESTORHOOK PLA
C7EE:68
        184 STA CSWL, X
185 INX
C7EF:95 36
        185 INX
186 CPX #4
C7F1: E8
C7F2:E0 04
C7F4:90 F8
         187 BCC RESTORHOOK
C7F6:
         188 *
C7F6:AE F8 07 189 LDX MSLOT
        190 RTS
C7F9:60
         191 *
C7FA:
C7FA:C1 D0 D0 192
                ASC "APPLE"
C7FD:CC C5
         193
C7FF:08
C800:
         194 *
```

```
C800:
                  CHN SSC.C800
C800:
               1 ***********
               2 *
C800:
               3 * APPLE IT SSC FIRMWARE
C800:
C800:
               4 *
                    BY LARRY KENYON
C800:
C800:
               6 *
               7 *
                     -JANUARY 1981-
C800:
C800:
               8 *
               9 * (C) COPYRIGHT 1981 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
C800:
              10 *
C800:
              11 **********************
C800:
C800:
C800:
              13 * C800 SPACE: HIGH LEVEL STUFF *
C800:
              14 *
C800:
              15 ******************
              16 * PASCAL 1.0 INIT ENTRY *
C800:
              17 **************
C800:
---- NEXT OBJECT FILE NAME IS SSC.DCLS.OBJ1
        18 ORG $C800
C800:20 9B C9 19 PASCALINIT JSR PENTRY ; PASCAL 1.0 INITIALIZATION ENTRY
                   LDA #$16 ;NO XOFF, ECHO, LF EAT, OR LF GEN
C803:A9 16
              20
              21 INIT1 PHA :GOES TO MISCFLG AFTER MODIFICATION
C805:48
C806: A9 00
                        LDA #0
C808:9D B8 04
                        STA STATEFLG, X
                        STA DELAYFLG, X
C80B:9D B8 03
              24
C80E: 9D 38 04
              25
                        STA HANDSHKE, X
C811:9D B8 05
              26
                        STA STSBYTE, X
C814:9D 38 06
              27
                        STA PWDBYTE, X
                        STA COLBYTE, X
C817:9D B8 06
              28
                        LDA DIPSW2, Y ; SET LF GEN OPTION FROM D2-S5
C81A: B9 82 CO
              29
                                     ; SAVE FOR LATER
C81D:85 2B
              30
                        STA ZPTMP2
C81F:4A
              31
                        LSR A
                                     ;S5-> CARRY
              32
                        LSR A
                                      ; IF S5=ON=O THEN LEAVE MISCFLG ALONE
C820:4A
              33
                        BCC INITIA
C821:90 04
                                      OTHERWISE, MAKE SURE LF GEN
C823:68
              34
                        PLA
                        AND
                            #SFE
                                      ; ENABLE IS RESET
C824:29 FE
              35
              36
                        PHA
C826:48
              37 INIT1A CLV
                                      ; V WILL BE CLEAR FOR CIC MODE
C827: B8
C828:B9 81 C0
              38
                        LDA DIPSW1, Y
C82B:4A
              39
                        LSR A
                                      ;SIC MODES SET CARRY
                                      ; BRANCH FOR SIC MODES
C82C:B0 07
              40
                        BCS INIT2
              41
                        LSR A
C82E: 4A
C82F: BO OE
              42
                        BCS
                            INIT2B
                                      : PPC MODE BRANCH
                        LDA #$01
                                      :CTL-A
C831:A9 01
              43
                        BNE INITS
                                      : <ALWAYS> CIC MODE BRANCH
C833:D0 3D
               44
              45 *
C835:
               46 INIT2
                        LSR A
                                      ;SET CARRY FOR P8A
C835:4A
                                      ;SET ETX AS DEFAULT INQUIRY CHAR
                        T.DA #503
C836: A9 03
               47
                                      :BRANCH FOR P8A
C838:B0 02
               48
                        BCS INIT2A
                                      FOR PS SET AUTO CR GEN
C83A: A9 80
               49
                        LDA
                             #$80
C83C:9D B8 04
              50 INIT2A STA
                            STATEFLG, X
                                      ;SET V-FLAG FOR PPC, SIC MODES
C83F:2C 58 FF
              51 INIT2B BIT
                             IORTS
                        LDA
                             ZPTMP2
C842: A5 2B
               52
                                      ;SET CR DELAY
C844:29 20
               53
                        AND #$20
                                      ;SO 1=ENB, O=DISABLE
C846:49 20
               54
                        EOR #$20
C848:9D B8 03
               55
                        STA DELAYFLG, X ; FROM D2-S2
C84B:
```

```
57 BVS INIT3 ; (ALWAYS) BRANCH AROUND PASCAL
C84B:70 OA
            58 *************
C84D:
            59 * PASCAL 1.0 READ ENTRY *
C84D:
            60 * (MUST BE AT SC84D) *
C84D:
            61 ************
C84D:
            62 PREADO JSR PASCALREAD ; DO PASCAL 1.1 READ
C84D: 20 9B C8
            63 LDX MSLOT ; MODIFY FOR 1.0
C850: AE F8 07
                     STA STSBYTE, X ; CHARACTER READ
C853:9D B8 05
            64
            65 RTS
C856:60
            66 ************
C857:
            67 * NOW WHERE WERE WE??? *
            68 ************
C857:
            69 *
            70 INIT3 LDA ZPTMP2 ; PPC, SIC MODES USE SWITCHES
CR57: A5 2B
            71
                     LSR A ; TO SET PWIDTH, CR DELAY
C859:4A
                     LSR A
C85A:4A
                     AND #$03
            73
C85B: 29 03
                     TAY
C85D: A8
            75
                     BEQ INIT4
C85E: FO 04
            76 *
                         ;RESET VIDEO ENABLE FOR PWIDTH#40
C860:
            77
C860:68
            78
C861:29 7F
            79
C863:48
C864:
            80 *
C864: B9 A6 C9
            81 INIT4
                     LDA PWDTBL, Y
                     STA PWDBYTE, X
C867:9D 38 06
            82
            83
                     LDY SLOT16
C86A: A4 26
            84 *
C86C:
                     PLA
                                ;CLEAR CIC BIT IN FUTURE MISCFLG
            85
C86C:68
                                ; (AND TABBING, XOFF AND LF EAT BITS)
C86D: 29 95
            86
                     AND #$95
            87
                     PHA
C86F:48
                     LDA #$09 ;CTL-I
C870:A9 09
            88
            89 *
            90 INIT5 STA CMDBYTE, X ; CMD ESC CHAR (IGNORED FOR SIC MODES)
C872:9D 38 05
            91
                     STA MISCFLG, X ; SET MISCFLG FLAGS
C876:9D 38 07
            92
             94 * NOW FOR THE ACIA INITIALIZATION ROUTINE
            95 *
C879:
             96 INITACIA LDA ZPTMP2 ;DIPSW2
C879: A5 2B
C87B:48
                     PHA
            97
                     AND #$AO ;DATA BIT OPTIONS FOR CIC MODE
C87C:29 A0
             98
C87E:50 02
            99
                     BVC INITACIA1 ; BRANCH FOR CIC MODE
                              ;8 DATA, 1 OR 2 STOP FOR SIC, PPC
C880: 29 80
            100
                     AND #$80
C882:20 A1 CD 101 INITACIA1 JSR DATACMD1 ;SET CONTROL REG
C885: 20 81 CD 102
                     JSR BAUDCMD1 ;SET DIPSWITCH BAUD RATE
C888:68
            103
                     PLA
                                 ; PARITY OPTIONS FOR CIC MODE
C889:29 OC
            104
                     AND #$OC
C88B:50 02
            105
                     BVC INITACIA2 ; BRANCH FOR CIC MODE
C88D: A9 00
            106
                     LDA #$0
                                 ; DISABLE PARITY FOR SIC, PPC MODES
C88F: 0A
            107 INITACIA2 ASL A
C890:0A
                     AST. A
C891:0A
            109
                     ASL A
C892:09 OB
            110
                     ORA #SOB
C894:99 8A CO 111
C897: B9 88 C0 112
                     LDA RDREG, Y ; THROW OUT THE STRANGE STUFF
            113
                   RTS
            114 *************
```

```
CR9B:
      115 * PASCAL READ ROUTINE *
C89B:
           116 *************
C89B:20 9B C9 117 PASCALREAD JSR PENTRY ; SHARED BY BOTH PASCAL VERSIONS
C89E: 20 AA C8 118 PASCALREAD1 JSR GETCHAR ; GET ACIA/KBD DATA
C8A1:29 7F
           119
                     AND #$7F
                                CLEAR HIGH BIT FOR PASCAL
C8A3: AC F8 07 120 PASEXIT LDY MSLOT
C8A6: BE B8 05 121
                    LDX STSBYTE, Y ; ERROR STATUS-> X-REG
C8A9:60
                   RTS
C8AA:
            123 ****************
            124 * GETCHAR ROUTINE WAITS FOR *
CRAA:
            125 * THE NEXT CHAR FROM EITHER *
C8AA:
            126 * THE ACIA OR KEYBOARD (IF *
CRAA:
           127 * ENABLED). USED BY PASCAL *
C8AA:
           128 * READ ROUTINE, XON WAIT, *
CRAA:
            129 * AND ACK WAIT. DATA IS RE- *
C8AA:
            130 * TURNED IN THE A-REGISTER *
C8AA:
            131 ****************
C8AA:
C8AA: 20 FF CA 132 GETCHAR JSR INPUT ; ACIA DATA?
               BCS GETCHAR1
C8AD: BO 05
           133
C8AF: 20 2C CC 134
                     JSR CKKBD ; KEYBOARD INPUT?
           135 BCC GETCHAR
C8B2: 90 F6
C8B4:60
           136 GETCHAR1 RTS
                                ; EXIT WHEN WE HAVE SOMETHING
C8B5:
           137 *
           138
```

```
2 **********
CAB5:
           3 *
C8B5:
           4 * APPLE II SSC FIRMWARE *
C8B5:
           5 *
C8B5:
           6 * BY LARRY KENYON
C8B5:
           7 *
C8B5:
               -FEBRUARY 1981-
CARS:
           9 *
C8B5:
           10 * (C) COPYRIGHT 1981 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
CABS:
C8B5:
           12 ***************
C8B5:
           13 *
C8B5:
           14 * CIC, SIC, PPC MODE HIGH-LEVEL *
           CSB5:
C8B5:
           C8B5:
C8B5:
           19 CICEXIT JSR CHECKTERM ; SEE IF WE'VE ENTERED TERMINAL MODE
C8B5: 20 1E CA
           20 *************
C8B8:
C8B8:
           22 ************
C8B8:
C8B8:68
C8B9: A8
C8BA: 68
                  TAX
C8BB: AA
           26
                  LDA CHARACTER
C8BC: A5 27
           27
C8BE: 60
           28
                  RTS
           29 *************
C8BF:
           30 * BASIC INPUT ROUTINE *
C8BF:
           31 *************
C8BF:
           32 BINPUT BEO BINACIA ; BRANCH IF NOT CIC MODE
C8BF: FO 29
C8C1:BD B8 06
          33
                  LDA BUFBYTE, X ; INPUT BUFFER FULL?
           34 BPL BINKBD
C8C4:10 05
           35 LSR BUFBYTE, X ; RESET BUFFER FULL
C8C6:5E B8 06
                  BNE BINACIA1 ; <ALWAYS>
           37 *
C8CB: 20 3E CC
          38 BINKBD JSR GETKBD
                             ; KEYBOARD DATA?
           39 BCC BINACIA
C8CE: 90 1A
           40 *
C8DO: BD B8 03 41 BINEND LDA DELAYFLG, X
                   AND #$CO ;TRANSLATE LOWERCASE TO UPPERCASE?
C8D3:29 C0
           42
C8D5:F0 OE
           43
                   BEO BINEND1 ; IF SO, LET THE MONITOR DO IT
C8D7: A5 27
           44
                  LDA
                     CHARACTER ; IF NOT, SET FLAG IF
           45
                  CMP #$EO ; THIS IS A LOWERCASE CHAR
C8D9: C9 E0
C8DB:90 08
           46
                  BCC BINEND1 ; FOR INPUT BUFFER CORRECTION
          47
                  LDA STATEFLG, X ; (CIRCUMVENT APPLE MONITOR)
C8DD: BD B8 04
C8E0:09 40
                  ORA #$40
           48
                  STA STATEFLG, X
C8E2:9D B8 04
           49
C8E5:
           50 *
C8E5: 28
           51 BINEND1 PLP
                   BEQ BASICEXIT ; BRANCH IF NOT CIC MODE
C8E6: FO DO
           52
                   BNE CICEXIT ; (ALWAYS) CHECK TO SEE IF WE
C8E8: DO CB
           53
                       ENTERED TERM MODE (VIA KYBD ESCAPE
CSEA:
           54 *
C8EA: 20 FF CA
           55 BINACIA JSR INPUT ; ACIA DATA?
C8ED: 90 DC
                  BCC BINKBD
C8EF: 20 11 CC
           57 BINACIA1 JSR RESTORE ; DO BASIC CURSED DUTY
C8F2:28
             PLP
C8F3:08
                             ;GET CIC MODE INDICATOR
                  PHP
```

C8F4:F0	DA		60		BEQ	BINEND	;SKIP	IF NOT CIC MODE
C8F6:20	D1	C9	61		JSR	CKINPUT	;LOOK	FOR INPUT STREAM SPECIAL CHARS
C8F9:4C	DO	C8	62		JMP	BINEND	,	
C8FC:			63	*****	*****	*******	*****	***
C8FC:			64	* SIC.	PPC BA	ASIC OUTPUT	ROUTI	NE *
C8FC:			65			*****		
C8FC:20	17	CB	-	SEROUT	JSR			FOR A COMMAND SEQUENCE
		CD		SEROUI				
C8FF:B0			67		BCS			CH IF WE WERE IN COMMAND MODE
C901:A5	27		68		LDA	CHARACTER	;SAVE	CHAR ON STACK
C903:48			69		PHA			
C904: BD	0.000	07	70		LDA			DEO OR TABBING ENABLED,
C907:29	CO		71		AND	#\$C0	; DON'	T MESS WITH THE CURSOR
C909:D0	16		72		BNE	TABCHECK		
C90B:			73	*				
C90B: A5	24		74		LDA	CH	; CHECK	FOR COMMA TABBING
C90D: F0	42		75		BEQ	NOTAB	; IF CH	H=O, THERE WAS NO TAB OR COMMA
C90F:C9	08		76		CMP	#8	; INTEG	GER BASIC COMMA?
C911:F0	04		77		BEQ	COMMA		
C913:C9	10		78		CMP	#16	; APPLE	SOFT COMMA?
C915:D0	OA		79		BNE	TABCHECK		
C917:09	0592			COMMA	ORA	#SFO		
C919:3D		06	81		AND		SET C	COL TO PREVIOUS TAB
C91C:18	-		82		CLC		,	
C91D: 65	24		83		ADC	СН	·THEN	INCREMENT TO NEXT TAB
C91F:85			84		STA	CH	,	
C911:85	24		100000	*	SIN	Cn		
C921:			86	*				
	no	0.0				COLDIMA A		
C921:BD	80000	06	87	TABCHE		COLBYTE, X		ADDING MEEDEDS
C924:C5			88		CMP	The second second	- CONTROL - CONTROL	ABBING NEEDED? DUAL THEN NO TAB NEEDED
C926:F0			89		BEQ	NOTAB	*	
C928: A9			90		LDA	#\$A0	; SPACE	FOR FORWARD TAB
C92A:90			91		BCC	TAB1		
C92C: BD	38	07	92		LDA			BACKSPACE UNLESS TABBING
C92F:0A			93		ASL	A	; OPTI	ION IS ENABLED
C930:10			94		BPL	NOTAB		
C932: A9	88		95		LDA	#\$88	; BACKS	SPACE FOR BACKTAB
C934:85	27		96	TAB1	STA	CHARACTER		
C936:2C	58	FF	97		BIT	IORTS	;SET V	V=1 TO INDICATE TABBING
C939:08			98		PHP		;SAVE	TABBING INDICATOR
C93A:70	OC		99		BVS	TAB2	; < ALWA	AYS> AROUND BATCH MOVE ENTRY
C93C: EA			100		NOP			
C93D:			101	*****	*****	******	***	
C93D:			102	* SHOR	T BATC	H MOVE:	*	
C93D:			103	* LOC	ATE AT	\$C93D FOR	*	
C93D:						LITY WITH	*	
C93D:			105	* SIC	P8 BL	OCK MOVE.	*	
C93D:			106			******	***	
C93D: 2C	58	FF		BATCHI		IORTS		
C940:50			108	Dilloni	DFB	\$50	; DUMM	y RVC
C941:B8				ВАТСНО			A 150 (50 (50 (50 (50 (50 (50 (50 (50 (50 (FOR OUTPUT ENTRY
		07					, , , ,	OK COTFOI ENTRI
C942: AE		200	110		LDX	MSLOT		
C945:40	EF	09	111		JMP	BATCHIO ******		
C948:								
C948:				* BURP		****		
C948:		000				*******	. 30 700	ST COLUMN COUNT
C948: 20				TAB2	JSR	ADJUST		ST COLUMN COUNT
C94B:20			116		JSR	OUTPUT2		T GO TO SCREEN WHEN TABBING
C94E:40	68	C9	117		JMP	FORCECR	; SHAR	E SOME CODE

OTAB PLA CLV PHP PHP OTAB1 STA PHA JSR PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEEREND PLP BVS	CHARACTER OUTPUT1 ADJUST #\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;SAVE 'NO TAB' INDICATION ;(FORCE CR REENTRY) ;ENTER AFTER CMD SEQ CHECK ;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO O (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
PHP IOTAB1 STA PHA JSR JSR PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SBC LDA BCC LDA BCC LDA BCC LDA BCC LDA BCC BCC BCC LDA BCC BCC LDA BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BC	CHARACTER OUTPUT1 ADJUST #\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;(FORCE CR REENTRY) ;ENTER AFTER CMD SEQ CHECK ;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
OTAB1 STA PHA JSR JSR PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS	CHARACTER OUTPUT1 ADJUST #\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;(FORCE CR REENTRY) ;ENTER AFTER CMD SEQ CHECK ;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
PHA JSR JSR PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SBC LDA BCC BEREND BVS	OUTPUT1 ADJUST #\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;ENTER AFTER CMD SEQ CHECK ;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
JSR JSR PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA FORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SBC LDA BCC BCC LDA BCC LDA BCC LDA BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BCC BC	ADJUST #\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
JSR PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA FORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS	ADJUST #\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
PLA EOR ASL BNE STA STA FORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC BUSS BCC LDA BCC LDA BCC BUSS BCC LDA BCC BUSS BCC LDA BMI	#\$8D A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
EOR ASL BNE STA STA STA PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SBC LDA BCC BCA BCC LDA BCC BUBA BMI	A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;WAS IT A CR? ;IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (;FORCE CR DISABLED? ;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
ASL BNE STA STA FORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	A FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	; IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (; FORCE CR DISABLED? ; FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ; (FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ; BRANCH TO FORCE CR ; BRANCH IF TABBING ; DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	FORCECR COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	; IF SO, RESET COLUMN TO 0 (; FORCE CR DISABLED? ; FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ; (FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ; BRANCH TO FORCE CR ; BRANCH IF TABBING ; DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
STA	COLBYTE, X CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	; FORCE CR DISABLED? ; FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ; (FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ; BRANCH TO FORCE CR ; BRANCH IF TABBING ; DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
STA FORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	CH STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	; FORCE CR DISABLED? ; FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ; (FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ; BRANCH TO FORCE CR ; BRANCH IF TABBING ; DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	STATEFLG, X SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	; FORCE CR DISABLED? ; FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ; (FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ; BRANCH TO FORCE CR ; BRANCH IF TABBING ; DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
PORCECR LDA BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC FEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
BPL LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	SEREND PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;FORCE CR IF LIMIT REACHED ;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
LDA BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	PWDBYTE, X SEREND COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
BEQ CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;(FOR P8 POKE COMPATIBILITY) ;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
CLC SBC LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	COLBYTE, X #\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;BRANCH TO FORCE CR ;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
SBC LDA BCC PLP BVS LDA BMI	#\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
LDA BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	#\$8D NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
BCC SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	NOTAB1 TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
SEREND PLP BVS LDA BMI	TABCHECK MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;BRANCH IF TABBING ;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
BVS LDA BMI	MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
BVS LDA BMI	MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
LDA BMI	MISCFLG, X SEREND2	;DON'T MESS WITH CURSOR
BMI	SEREND2	
BMI	SEREND2	
		; WHEN VIDEO IS ON
LDY	COLBYTE, X	
ASL	A	
BMI	SETCH	;SET CH TO VALUE OF COL FOR TABBI
TYA		
LDY	#0	
SEC		
SBC	PWDBYTE, X	
CMP	#\$F8	; WITHIN 8 CHARS OF PWIDTH?
BCC	SETCH	
ADC	#\$27	; IF SO, ADJUST TO WITHIN 8 OF 40
TAY		
SETCH STY	CH	
*	and the same of the same	MANAGED FAIR AND A TROP OF THE PROPERTY OF THE
	BASICEXIT	;THAT'S ALL
*		

PENTRY STX	MSLOT	
	STSBYTE, X	
*	*****	
		:40 COLUMNS
		;72 COLUMNS
* C/ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ADC TAY SETCH STY SEREND2 JMP ************** * PASCAL ENT ********** PENTRY STX STY LDA STA RTS * ************* * SIC MODE I ************************************	ADC #\$27 TAY SETCH STY CH SEREND2 JMP BASICEXIT APASCAL ENTRY ROUTINE ***********************************

```
C9A8:50
           176
                   DFB $50 ;80 COLUMNS
                   DFB $84 ;132 COLUMNS
C9A9:84
           177
C9AA:
           178 *************
           179 * PASCAL WRITE ROUTINE *
C9AA:
C9AA:
           180 * (DOUBLES AS PASCAL *
C9AA:
           181 * 1.0 ENTRY POINT) *
           182 * -MUST BE AT $C9AA- *
C9AA:
           183 **************
C9AA:
C9AA:85 27
           184 PASCALWRITE STA CHARACTER
C9AC: 20 9B C9 185 JSR PENTRY
C9AF: 20 63 CB
                   JSR OUTPUT
          186
C9B2: 4C A3 C8 187
                   JMP PASEXIT ; LOAD X-REG WITH ERROR BYTE & RTS
C9B5:
           188 *
           189 **************
C9B5:
C9B5:
           190 * COLUMN ADJUST ROUTINE *
           191 * (PPC, SIC MODES ONLY) *
C9B5:
           C9B5:
C9B5: A5 27
                              ;BACKSPACE?
C9B7:49 08
C9B9:0A
                    ASL A
                    BEQ DECRCOL ; IF SO, DECREMENT COLUMN
C9BA: FO 04
           196
                    EOR #$EE ;DELETE? ($FF, RUB)
C9BC: 49 EE
           197
           198
C9BE: DO 09
                    BNE CTRLTST
C9C0:DE B8 06
          199 DECRCOL DEC COLBYTE, X ; DECREMENT COLUMN COUNT
                    BPL ADJRTS
C9C3:10 03
C9C5:9D B8 06 201 STA COLBYTE, X ; DON'T ALLOW TO GO BELOW 0
C9C8:60
C9C9:C9 C0
           203 CTRLTST CMP #$CO :DON'T INCREMENT COLUMN COUNT FOR
                    BCS ADJRTS ; CONTROL CHARACTERS
C9CB: BO FB
C9CD: FE B8 06 205
                    INC COLBYTE, X
C9D0:60
           206
                 RTS
           207 ********************
C9D1:
           208 * ROUTINE TO PROCESS SPECIAL INPUT CHARS *
           209 *************
C9D1:BD 38 07 210 CKINPUT LDA MISCFLG,X
C9D4: 29 08
           211
                    AND #$08 ; INPUT CTL CHARS ENABLED?
C9D6:F0 16
                    BEO CIEND
           212
C9D8:
           213 *
C9D8: BD B8 04 214 LDA STATEFLG, X
C9DB: A4 27
           215
                    LDY CHARACTER
C9DD: C0 94
           216
                    CPY #$94 ;CTL-T?
           217 BNE CKINPUT1
C9DF: D0 04
              ORA #$80 ;SET TERMINAL MODE
C9E1:09 80
           218
                    BNE CKINPUT2 ; <ALWAYS>
C9E3:D0 06
           219
C9E5:
           220 *
C9E5:C0 92
           221 CKINPUT1 CPY #$92
                               ; CONTROL-R?
           222 BNE CIEND
C9E7: DO 05
                    AND #$7F ; RESET TERMINAL MODE
C9E9: 29 7F
C9EB:9D B8 04 224 CKINPUT2 STA STATEFLG,X
           225 CIEND RTS
```

```
228 CHN SSC.TERM
C9EF:
         1 ********
C9EF:
          2 *
C9EF:
          3 * APPLE II SSC FIRMWARE *
CORF:
          4 *
          5 * BY LARRY KENYON
C9EF:
          6 *
C9EF:
          7 * -APRIL 1981- **********
COEF:
          8 *
COFF:
          9 * (C) COPYRIGHT 1981 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
         10 *
C9EF:
C9EF:
         11 ***************
         12 * SHORT BLOCK MOVE *
C9EF:
         13 *************
COFF.
         14 BATCHIO TXA
COFF : SA
                AST. A
C9F0: 0A
         15
                ASL A
C9F1:0A
         16
            ASL A
C9F2: 0A
         17
                ASL A
C9F3:0A
         18
                STA SLOT16
LDA #0
         19
C9F4:85 26
C9F6: A9 00
         20
C9F8: 9D B8 05
         21
                STA STSBYTE, X ; ZERO ERROR INDICATION
C9FB:70 OF
         22
                BVS MOVIN
C9FD:
         23 *
         24 MOVOUT LDY #0
C9FD: A0 00
C9FF:B1 3C
         25
                LDA (A1L), Y ; GET BUFFER DATA
                STA CHARACTER
CA01:85 27
         26
         27
                JSR ACIAOUT ; SEND IT OUT THE ACIA
CA03:20 02 CC
CA06: 20 BA FC
         28
CA09: 90 F2
CAOB: 60
         30
CAOC:
         31 *
CAOC: 20 D2 CA 32 MOVIN JSR SRIN
CAOF: 90 FB 33 BCC MOVIN
CA11: B9 88 CO
                LDA RDREG, Y
LDY #0
         34
CA14: A0 00
         35
CA16:91 3C
         36
                STA (A1L), Y ; PUT ACIA DATA INTO BUFFER
CA18: 20 BA FC
         37
                JSR NXTA1
CA1B:90 EF
         38
            BCC MOVIN
CA1D: 60
         39
                RTS
CA1E:
         40 *
CA1E:
         41 *********
         42 *
CA1E:
         43 * TERMINAL MODE ROUTINES *
CA1E:
CA1E:
         44 *
CA1E+
         45 ****************
CA1E: BD B8 04
         46 CHECKTERM LDA STATEFLG, X ; HAVE WE ENTERED TERMINAL MODE?
CA21:10 31
         47 BPL TERMRTS ; IF NOT, A SIMPLE RTS WILL DO. . .
CA23:
         48 *
CA23:
         49 * WE ENTER THE WORLD OF TERMINAL MODE
CA23:
         50 *
CA23: A9 02
                         ;START IN SHIFT-LOCK STATE
         51 TERMMODE LDA #SO2
CA25:48
         52
               PHA
                         ;SHIFT STATE IS SAVED ON STACK
CA26: A9 7F
         53
                LDA #$7F
CA28: 20 E2 CD
         54
                JSR KCMD1
                          ; RESET ECHO (DEFAULT TO FULL DUP)
CA2B:
         55 *
CA2B: A4 24
         56 TERMNEXT LDY CH
CA2D: B1 28
                LDA (BASL), Y
```

CA2F:85	27		58	STA	CHARACTER	;SAVE SCREEN CHARACTER
CA31:A9	07		59			; IMPLEMENT A FLASHING UNDERLINE
CA33:25	4F		60			; FOR A CURSOR
CA35:D0	10		61	BNE	TERMNEXT3	
CA37: A4	24		62	LDY	CH	
CA39: A9	2577		63	LDA	7770	
CA3B:D1	173.0		64		(BASL), Y	;IS UNDERLINE ON THE SCREEN?
CA3D: DO			65			; IF NOT, PUT IT THERE
CA3F:A5			66			;OTHERWISE USE TRUE SCREEN CHAR
CA41:91						JOINERWISE USE TRUE SCREEN CHAR
				TERMNEXT2 ST		MANE TO DIAGO DUE
CA43: E6			68	INC	RNDH	; MAKE IT FLASH, BUT
CA45: E6	41				KNDH	; NOT TOO SLOW AND NOT TOO FAST
CA47:			70			
CA47:BD		04				X ; ARE WE STILL IN TERM MODE?
CA4A:30	09		72	BMI	TERMACIAIN	N ; IF SO, GO CHECK ACIA
CA4C:			73			
CA4C:20	11	CC		TERMEXIT JS	RESTORE	; ALWAYS REPLACE OUR CURSOR
CA4F:68			75	PLA		;CLEAN UP THE STACK
CA50: A9	8D		76	LDA	#\$8D	; RETURN A <cr> TO COVER UP</cr>
CA52:85	27		77	STA	CHARACTER	
CA54:60			78	TERMRTS RTS		
CA55:			79	*		
CA55:20	FF	CA	80	TERMACIAIN .	JSR INPUT	;ACIA INPUT?
CA58:90	OC		81	BCC	TERMKBDIN	; IF NOT, GO CHECK KEYBOARD
CA5A: 20	11	CC	82	JSR	RESTORE	; RESTORE CURSOR, INPUT->CHARACTER
CA5D: 20	D1	C9	83	JSR	CKINPUT	;CHECK FOR CTL-T, CTL-R
CA60:20			84	JSR		;INPUT->SCREEN ALWAYS
CA63:4C			85	JMP	TERMNEXT	
CA66:	20	CH	86		TERMINENT	
CA66: 20	3E	CC		TERMKBDIN JS	SR GETKBD	: KEYPRESS?
CA69:90		-	88	BCC		;SKIP IF NOT
CA6B: 70			89	BVS		;BRANCH IF WE DID A KBD ESCAPE SEQ.
CA6D: BD		07	90	LDA		
CA70:0A	30	07	91	ASL		;SHIFTING ENABLED?
CA71:10	22		92	BPL	TERMS END1	
	22		93		TERMSENDI	DECOMED MEDICAL ME
CA73:68			-	PLA		; RECOVER TERMSTATE
CA74: A8 CA75: A5	27		94	TAY		
CA77:C0			96	LDA	CHARACTER	;1 = SHIFT LETTERS, XLATE NUMBERS
				BEO		; I = SHIFT LETTERS, ALATE NUMBERS
CA79:F0 CA7B:B0	20		97			
	24			-	TERMCAP	-2 MPANE CARE LOCK MODE
	34		98	BCS	TERMLOCK	;2 MEANS CAPS LOCK MODE
CA7D:			98 99	BCS	TERMLOCK	
CA7D: C9	9B		98 99 100	* TERMNORM CM	TERMLOCK P #\$9B	;ESC?
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0	9B		98 99 100 101	* TERMNORM CM: BNE	TERMLOCK	;ESC?
CA7D: C9 CA7F:D0 CA81:	9B		98 99 100 101 102	BCS * TERMNORM CM BNE *	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC?
CA7D: C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8	9B 06		98 99 100 101 102 103	* TERMNORM CM BNE * TERMINC INY	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC?
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98	9B 06		98 99 100 101 102 103 104	* TERMNORM CM. BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC1 TY	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? R ;INCREMENT STATE
CA7D: C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98 CA83:48	9B 06		98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105	* TERMNORM CM: BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC1 TY: PHA	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC?
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98	9B 06	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106	* TERMNORM CM: BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC I TY. PHA JMP	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? R ;INCREMENT STATE
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98 CA83:48 CA84:4C CA87:	9B 06	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107	* TERMNORM CM. * TERMINC INY TERMINC I TY. PHA JMP	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98 CA83:48 CA84:4C CA87: CA87:C9	9B 06 2B C1	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108	* TERMNORM CM. BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC I TY. PHA JMP * TERMLETTER	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? R ;INCREMENT STATE
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98 CA83:48 CA84:4C CA87: CA87:C9 CA89:90	9B 06 2B C1 08	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109	* TERMNORM CM. BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC I TY. PHA JMP * TERMLETTER GECC	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? R ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK ; <a?< td=""></a?<>
CA7D: CA7D:C9 CA7F:D0 CA81: CA81:C8 CA82:98 CA83:48 CA84:4C CA87: CA87:C9 CA89:90 CA88:C9	9B 06 2B C1 08 DB	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110	* TERMNORM CM: BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC1 TY: PHA JMP * TERMLETTER G BCC CMP	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK
CA7D: CA7D: C9 CA7F: D0 CA81: CA81: C8 CA82: 98 CA83: 48 CA84: 4C CA87: CA87: C9 CA89: 90 CA88: C9 CA8D: B0	9B 06 2B C1 08 DB 04	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110	* TERMNORM CM. * TERMINC INY TERMINC I TY. PHA JMP * TERMLETTER BCC CMP BCS	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE A TERMNEXT CMP #\$C1 TERMSEND #\$DB TERMSEND	;ESC? ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK ; <a? ;="">Z?</a?>
CA7D: CA7D: C9 CA7F: D0 CA81: CA81: C8 CA82: 98 CA83: 48 CA84: 4C CA87: CA87: C9 CA89: 90 CA8B: C9 CA8D: B0 CA8F: 09	9B 06 2B C1 08 DB 04 20	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112	* TERMNORM CM. BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC I TY. PHA JMP * TERMLETTER G BCC CMP BCS ORA	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE	;ESC? R ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK ; <a?< td=""></a?<>
CA7D: CA7D: C9 CA7F: D0 CA81: CA81: C8 CA82: 98 CA83: 48 CA84: 4C CA87: CA87: C9 CA89: 90 CA88: C9 CA8D: B0	9B 06 2B C1 08 DB 04 20	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113	* TERMNORM CM. BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC1 TY. PHA JMP * TERMLETTER BCC CMP BCS ORA STA	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTE A TERMNEXT CMP #\$C1 TERMSEND #\$DB TERMSEND	;ESC? ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK ; <a? ;="">Z?</a?>
CA7D: CA7D: C9 CA7F: D0 CA81: CA81: C8 CA82: 98 CA83: 48 CA84: 4C CA87: CA87: C9 CA89: 90 CA8B: C9 CA8D: B0 CA8F: 09	9B 06 2B C1 08 DB 04 20	CA	98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113	* TERMNORM CM. BNE * TERMINC INY TERMINC1 TY. PHA JMP * TERMLETTER BCC CMP BCS ORA STA	TERMLOCK P #\$9B TERMLETTER A TERMNEXT CMP #\$C1 TERMSEND #\$DB TERMSEND #\$20 CHARACTER	;ESC? ;INCREMENT STATE ;PUT BACK ON STACK ; <a? ;="">Z?</a?>

CA94:48	116 PHA	; PUT STATE BACK ON STACK
CA95: 20 68 CB	117 TERMSEND1 JSR OUTPUT1	GO OUTPUT
CA98: 4C 2B CA	118 JMP TERMNEXT	
CA9B:	119 *	
CA9B:C9 9B	120 TERMCAP CMP #\$9B	;TWO ESCAPES?
CA9D: FO E2	121 BEQ TERMINO	
CA9F: C9 B0	122 CMP #\$B0	;<0?
CAA1:90 0A	123 BCC TERMCAP1	
CAA3: C9 BB	124 CMP #\$BB	;>COLON?
CAA5: BO 06	125 BCS TERMCAP1	
CAA7:	126 *	
CAA7:	127 * ESC (NUMBER) SO TRANS	SLATE INTO MISSING ASCII CHAR
CAA7:	128 *	
CAA7: A8	129 TAY	
CAA8: B9 09 CA	130 LDA TRANSLATE-	-\$B0, Y
CAAB: 85 27	131 STA CHARACTER	
CAAD: AO OO	132 TERMCAP1 LDY #0	;BACK TO STATE 0
CAAF: FO E2	133 BEQ TERMSEND	; <always></always>
CAB1:	134 *	
CAB1:C9 9B	135 TERMLOCK CMP #\$9B	; ESC?
CAB3:DO DE	136 BNE TERMSEND	
CAB5: A0 00	137 LDY #0	
CAB7:F0 C9	138 BEQ TERMINC1;	<always></always>
CAB9:	139 *	
CAB9:	140 ************	****
CAB9:	141 * TRANSLATE TABLE	gese* Norsell You are Albert 11
CAB9:	142 *************	*****
CAB9:9B	143 TRANSLATE DFB \$9B	; ESC
CABA:9C	144 DFB \$9C	;FS
CABB:9F	145 DFB \$9F	; US
CABC:DB	146 DFB \$DB	;LEFT BRACKET
CABD: DC	147 DFB \$DC	;LEFT SLASH
CABE: DF	148 DFB \$DF	;UNDERSCORE
CABF:FB	149 DFB \$FB	;LEFT ENCLOSE
CACO: FC	150 DFB \$FC	; VERTICAL BAR
CAC1:FD	151 DFB \$FD	;RIGHT ENCLOSE
CAC2: FE	152 DFB \$FE	;TILDE
CAC3:FF	153 DFB \$FF	;RUB
CAC4:	154 *	
CAC4:	155 CHN SSC.CORE	

```
2 *******************
CAC4:
CAC4:
CAC4:
              4 * APPLE II SSC FIRMWARE
CAC4:
CAC4:
              6 * BY LARRY KENYON
CAC4:
CAC4:
              8 *
                   -JANUARY 1981-
CAC4:
CAC4:
             10 * (C) COPYRIGHT 1981 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
             13 *
CAC4:
CAC4:
             14 * CORE SUBROUTINES
CAC4:
             15 *
CAC4:
             16 ***************
CAC4:
              17 ***********
CAC4:
             18 * GENERAL PURPOSE WAIT ROUTINE *
CAC4:
              19 ****************
CAC4:
              20 *
CAC4:
             21 * WAITMS WAITS FOR [A-REG] MILLISECONDS (256 IF A-REG=0)
CAC4:
              22 *
CAC4: A2 CA
             23 WAITMS LDX #202
                           ; (DON'T LET THIS LOOP CROSS A PAGE)
CAC6: CA
             24 WAITMS1 DEX
CAC7: DO FD
                       BNE WAITMS1 ;5 MICROSECOND LOOP
CAC9:38
CACA: E9 01
             27
                       SBC #01
CACC: DO F6
              28
                       BNE WAITMS
CACE: AE F8 07 29
                       LDX MSLOT
CAD1:60
              30
                      RTS
             31 *********************
CAD2:
              32 * ACIA STATUS REGISTER READ ROUTINES *
CAD2:
              33 ********************
CAD2:
              34 *
              35 * SRIN USED TO CHECK ACIA INPUT STATUS
CAD2:
              36 *
CAD2:
              37 SRIN LDY SLOT16
                                    ;SLOT16=$NO
CAD2: A4 26
CAD4: B9 89 C0 38
                       LDA STREG, Y
CAD7:48
              39
                       PHA
CAD8: 29 20
              40
                       AND #$20
CADA: 4A
                       LSR A
                                    : AN ERROR IF NOT
CADB: 4A
                       LSR A
CADC:85 35
                       STA ZPTEMP
                 PLA
CADE:68
              44
CADF: 29 OF
                       AND #$OF
                                    ;SET CARRY IF RDR FULL, ELSE CLEAR
CAE1:C9 08
              46
                       CMP #$08
CAE3:90 04
              47 BCC
                           SRIN1
                                    ; PE, FE, OVR VALID ONLY WHEN RDR=1
              48
                       AND #$07
CAE5: 29 07
CAE7: BO 02
              49
                       BCS SRIN2
                                    :<ALWAYS>
CAE9: A5 35
             50 SRIN1 LDA ZPTEMP
CAEB: 05 35
             51 SRIN2 ORA ZPTEMP
                                    GET DCD ERROR BIT
CAED: FO 05
                       BEO SRIN3
                                    BRANCH IF NO ERRORS FOUND
              52
                                    ; ELSE SET BIT 5 TO OFFSET FOR PASCAL
CAEF: 09 20
              53
                       ORA #$20
                       STA STSBYTE, X : AND SAVE IN STATUS TEMP
CAF1: 9D B8 05 54
                                    ;CY=1 MEANS DATA IS AVAILABLE
CAF4:60
              55 SRIN3 RTS
CAF5:
              56 *
              57 * SROUT CHECKS IF TOR IS EMPTY + HARDWARE HANDSHAKE IS OK
CAF5:
CAF5:
              58 *
CAF5: A4 26
              59 SROUT LDY SLOT16
```

	00 00			CMD TIC 11	
CAF7: B9 89			LDA	STREG, Y	
CAFA: 29 70	61		AND	#\$70	HOW THE MED PROPERTY DOES DOES - OMG
CAFC:C9 10	62		CMP	#\$10	; EQU IF TDR EMPTY, DCD, DSR, & CTS
CAFE:60	63		RTS		
CAFF:	64				SET TO BE WELL
CAFF:				*****	
CAFF:				OUT ROUTINE	
CAFF:	67	******	****	******	** 449 441
CAFF: 20 D2	CA 68		JSR	SRIN	
CB02:90 15	69		BCC	NOINPUT1	
CB04:	70	*			
CB04:B9 88	CO 71		LDA	RDREG, Y	;GET THE ACIA INPUT
CB07:09 80	72		ORA	#\$80	;SET HI BIT FOR BASIC
CB09: C9 8A	73		CMP	#\$8A	;LINEFEED?
CBOB: DO 09	74		BNE	INPUT2	
CBOD:	75	*			
CBOD: A8	76		TAY		MILE TO SELECT THE SEL
CBOE: BD 38	07 77		LDA	MISCFLG, X	;SEE IF WE SHOULD EAT IT
CB11:29 20	78		AND	#\$20	
CB13:D0 03	79		BNE	NOINPUT	; IF SO, JUST KEEP IT A SECRET
CB15:98	80		TYA		
CB16:	81	*			
CB16:38	82	INPUT2	SEC		;INDICATE DATA
CB17:60	83		RTS		are the second s
CB18:	10.0	*			
CB18:18		NOINPUT	CLC		; CARRY CLEAR FOR NO INPUT
CB19:60		NOINPUT1			
CB1A:	87	*			
	88		****	******	***
CB1A:		*****		**********	
CB1A: CB1A:	89	******* * GENERA	AL OU		NE *
CB1A:	90	******* * GENERA	AL OU	TPUT ROUTIN	NE *
CB1A: CB1A:	90 91	******* * GENERAL ********	AL OU'	TPUT ROUTIN	NE *
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:	90 91 92	******* * GENERAL ********	AL OU'	PUT ROUTIN	NE *
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:	90 91 92 93	******** * GENERA ******* * * START	OF CO	TPUT ROUTIN	NE *
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:	90 91 92 93	******** * GENER ** * START * CMDSEQCE	OF CO	TPUT ROUTIN	NE *
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: A4 26 CB1C:B9 81	90 91 92 93 94 C0 95	******** * GENER! ******* * START * CMDSEQCE	OF CO	TPUT ROUTIN	NE *
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:	90 91 92 93	******** * GENERA ******* * * START * CMDSEQCE	OF CO	PPUT ROUTING ************ DMMAND CHECO SLOT16 DIPSW1, Y	NE *
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB2O:B0 36	90 91 92 93 94 CO 95	******** * GENER! ******* * * START * CMDS EQC!	OF CO	PPUT ROUTIN	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:A4 26 CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 36 CB22:BD B8	90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97	******** * GENERA ******* * * START * CMDSEQCE	OF CO	OMMAND CHEC SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07	99 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 04 98	******* * GENERA ******* * * START * CMDSEQCE	OF CO	DMMAND CHEC SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,)	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB2C:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05	99 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 04 98	******** * GENERA ******* * * START * CMDS EQCA	OF CO C LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ	TPUT ROUTIN ********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG, #\$07 ESCCHECK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE?
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 B8 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC	90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 04 98 99 100 CD 101	******** * GENER* ******* * * START * CMDSEQC*	OF CO LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR	TPUT ROUTIN ********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG, #\$07 ESCCHECK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:A4 26 CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC	90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 04 98 95 100 CD 101	******* * GENER* ******* * START * CMDSEQC*	OF CCC LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC	TPUT ROUTIN ********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG, #\$07 ESCCHECK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE?
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:A4 26 CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC CB2C:38 CB2D:60	89 90 91 92 93 95 96 97 04 98 99 100 CD 101	******* * GENER* ******* * START CMDSEQC*	OF CO LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR	TPUT ROUTIN ********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG, #\$07 ESCCHECK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:A4 26 CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC CB2C:38 CB2D:60 CB2E:	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 100 100 100	******** * GENER* ******* * START * CMDSEQC*	OF CO LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS	TPUT ROUTIN ********** OMMAND CHEC SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,) #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1C:B9 81 CB2:BD 88 CB22:BD 88 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC CB2C:38 CB2D:60 CB2E: CB2E:A5 27	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 CD 101 102	******** * GENER* ******* * START * CMDS EQC* * * * * * * * * * * * *	OF CC LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS	TPUT ROUTIN *********** OMMAND CHEC SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,3 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND
CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB2:B0 86 CB22:BD 88 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC CB2C:38 CB2D:60 CB2E: CB2E:A5 27 CB30:29 7F	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 CD 101 102 103 104	******* * GENERA ******* * START * CMDS EQCN ******** * CMDS EQCN * CMDS EQC	OF CO LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS CLDA AND	TPUT ROUTIN *********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,1 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND ;IGNORE HIGH BIT
CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A:A4 26 CB1C:B9 81 CB1F:4A CB20:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB22:BD FC CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC CB20:60 CB2E: CB2E:A5 27 CB30:29 7F CB32:DD 38	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 CD 101 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	******* * GENER* ******* * START * CMDSEQC* * * * * * * * * * * * *	OF CO LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS (LDA AND CMP	TPUT ROUTIN ********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1, Y A NOCMD STATEFLG, Y #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE, X	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND
CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB2:B0 36 CB22:BD B8 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB20:20 FC CB2C:38 CB2D:60 CB2E: CB2E:A5 27 CB30:29 7F CB32:DD 38 CB35:D0 05	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 96 90 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 106 107 107 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108	******* * GENER* ******* * START * CMDS EQC* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	OF CO LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS CLDA AND CMP BNE	PUT ROUTIN ********** DMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,3 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE,X XOFFCK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC (;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND ;IGNORE HIGH BIT ;IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ?
CB1A: CB1C: CB1A:	899 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 95 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10	******** * GENER* ** START * CMDS EQC* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	OF CCCC LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND JSR SEC RTS CLDA AND CMP BNE INC	PUT ROUTIN ********** DMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,3 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE,X XOFFCK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ; DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ; ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ; IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IGNORE HIGH BIT ; IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K ; START UP COMMAND MODES
CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB1C:B9 86 CB2:B0 36 CB22:BD 88 CB25:29 07 CB27:F0 05 CB29:20 FC CB2C:38 CB2D:60 CB2E: CB2E:A5 27 CB30:29 7F CB32:DD 38 CB35:DD 38 CB35:DD 38 CB33:D0 55 CB37:FE 88 CB3A:38	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 CD 101 102 103 104 105 106 04 108 106 107 107 108 109 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	******** * GENER* ******* * START * CMDS EQC* * SECCHEC*	AL OUT. OF CO C LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS C LDA AND CMP BINC SEC	PUT ROUTIN ********** DMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,3 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE,X XOFFCK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC (;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND ;IGNORE HIGH BIT ;IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ?
CB1A: CB1C: B9 81 CB2: B0 36 CB22: BD 88 CB25: CB22: CB20: C	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 CD 101 103 104 105 106 05 107 108 04 108	******** * GENER* ******* * START * CMDSEQC* * ESCCHEC*	OF CCCC LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND JSR SEC RTS CLDA AND CMP BNE INC	PUT ROUTIN ********** DMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,3 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE,X XOFFCK	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ; DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ; ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ; IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IGNORE HIGH BIT ; IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K ; START UP COMMAND MODES
CB1A: CB1C: B9 81 CB2: B0 86 CB22: BD 88 CB25: CB20: CB30: C	85 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 90 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	******* * GENER* ******* * START * CMDSEQC* ** * ESCCHEC* ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **	AL OUT. AL OUT. AL OUT. AL CARREST COMP. AND CMP. BNE. CLDA AND CMP. BNE. CLDA AND CMP. BNE. CRTS CRTS CRTS CRTS	TPUT ROUTIN ********** CMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1, Y A NOCMD STATEFLG, 1 #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE, X XOFFCK STATEFLG, 1	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND ;IGNORE HIGH BIT ;IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K ;START UP COMMAND MODES ;INDICATE COMMAND
CB1A: CB1C:B9 81 CB2C:B0 36 CB2C:BD 88 CB2C:CB2C:CB2C:CB2C:CB2C:CB2C:CB2C:CB2C	889 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 96 97 04 98 90 100 100 100 100 100 05 100 04 100 111 111 112	******* * GENER* ** START * CMDSEQC* ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **	AL OUT. AL OUT. AL OUT. AL CALLET AND BCS LDA AND BEQ LDA AND SEC RTS ALDA CMP BNE INC SEC RTS LDA	PUT ROUTIN ********** DMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,' #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE, X XOFFCK STATEFLG,' MISCPLG,X	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ; DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ; ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ; IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IGNORE HIGH BIT ; IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K ; START UP COMMAND MODES
CB1A: CB1C: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C: CB2: CB2: CB2: CB2C: CB3C: CB3	899 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 99 100 CD 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10	******** * GENER* ** START * CMDS EQC* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	AL OUT. ****** OF CO C LDY LDA LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR C LDA AND BEQ INC CMP BNE INC SEC RTS LDA AND AND AND LDA AND AND LDA AND LDA AND LDA AND LDA AND LDA AND	TPUT ROUTIN *********** OMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,' #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE,X XOFFCK STATEFLG,' #\$08	THE * ***** CK ROUTINE ; DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ; ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ; IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IGNORE HIGH BIT ; IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K; START UP COMMAND MODES ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IS XON ENABLED?
CB1A: CB2: CB2: CB2: CB2: CB2C: CB2C: CB2C: CB3C: CB3C	89 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 111 111 111 111 111	******** * GENER* * START * CMDSEQC* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	AL OUT. AL OUT. AL OUT. AL CALLET AND BCS LDA AND BEQ LDA AND SEC RTS ALDA CMP BNE INC SEC RTS LDA	PUT ROUTIN ********** DMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,' #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE, X XOFFCK STATEFLG,' MISCPLG,X	NE * **** CK ROUTINE ;DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ;ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ;IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ;INDICATE COMMAND ;IGNORE HIGH BIT ;IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K ;START UP COMMAND MODES ;INDICATE COMMAND
CB1A: CB1C: CB1A: CB1A: CB1A: CB1C: CB2: CB2: CB2: CB2C: CB3C: CB3	85 90 91 92 93 94 CO 95 96 97 04 98 99 100 CD 101 103 104 105 106 05 107 107 111 111 111 111 111 111	******* * GENER ******* * START * CMDSEQCE ** * SXOFFCK * XOFFCK	AL OUT. AL OUT. AL OUT. AL AND LSR BCS LDA AND BEQ JSR SEC RTS (LDA AND CMP BNE SEC RTS LDA AND BEQ BBEQ BBEQ BBEQ BBEQ BBEQ	TPUT ROUTIN *********** OMMAND CHECK SLOT16 DIPSW1,Y A NOCMD STATEFLG,' #\$07 ESCCHECK CMDPROC CHARACTER #\$7F CMDBYTE,X XOFFCK STATEFLG,' #\$08	THE * ***** CK ROUTINE ; DON'T WORRY ABOUT CMD SEQ FOR SIC ; ARE WE IN A COMMAND SEQUENCE? ; IF SO, GOTO COMMAND CENTRAL ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IGNORE HIGH BIT ; IS THIS BEGINNING OF A CMD SEQ? K; START UP COMMAND MODES ; INDICATE COMMAND ; IS XON ENABLED?

CB46:90	10		118		BCC	NOCMD	; IF NOT, GO OUTPUT
CB48: C9	93		119		CMP	#\$93	:IS IT AN XOFF?
CB4A:F0			120		BEO	XONWAIT	; IF SO, GO WAIT FOR ANOTHER INPUT
CB4C:48	02		121		PHA	210111112	The sol so mer con imprime THEOT
CB4C:40	20	07	122		LDA	MICCELC V	;CIC MODE?
CB50:4A	30	07	123		LSR	A A	, CIC MODE:
					LSR	A	
CB51:4A			124			A	
CB52:68			125		PLA		
CB53:90		25	126		BCC	ANRTS	** ** ** *** * ***
CB55:9D	В8	06	127	Tuber and	STA	BUFBYTE, X	; IF SO, WE HAVE A BUFFER
CB58:18			1	NOCMD	CLC		;INDICATE NOT A CMD SEQ
CB59:60				ANRTS	RTS		
CB5A:			130				
CB5A:20		C8		XONWAIT		GETCHAR	;GET ACIA/KBD DATA
CB5D: C9	91		132		CMP	#\$91	;IS IT AN XON?
CB5F:D0	F9		133		BNE	XONWAIT	; IF NOT, WAIT
CB61:18			134		CLC		;OTHERWISE, INDICATE NOT A CMD SEQ
CB62:60			135		RTS		; AND RETURN
CB63:			136	******	****	*****	******
CB63:			137	* NOW TH	E OU	TPUT ROUTIN	NE YOU'VE BEEN WAITING FOR *
CB63:							******
CB63:20	1 0	CB		OUTPUT	JSR	CMDSEOCK	
CB66: B0		CD	140	OUIFUI	BCS	ANRTS	DON'T OUTPUT COMMAND SEQUENCES
CB68:	EI		141		DCS	MINIS	, bon I dolf of command dispositions
CB68:20	9E	CC		OUTPUT1	JSR	SCREENOUT	
CB6B:			143			or ome c	
CB6B: A4				OUTPUT2		SLOT16	
CB6D: B9	81	CO	145		LDA	DIPSW1,Y	
CB70: 4A	417		146		LSR	A	CKID DWY /3 CK BOD NAMIUE MODEC
CB71:90	4E		147		BCC	OUTPUT3	;SKIP ETX/ACK FOR NATIVE MODES
CB73:4A			148		LSR	A	DRIVING TO NOT DOL DUNIATION
CB74:90	4B		149		BCC	OUTPUT3	; BRANCH IF NOT P8A EMULATION
CB76:			150				
				++++++	****	******	
CB76:							
			152	* P8A E	TX/AC	K STUFF*	
CB76:			152 153	* P8A E	TX/AC	K STUFF*	
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:			152 153	* P8A E	TX/AC	K STUFF*	BUT NOT WITHIN AN ESCAPE SEQUENCE
CB76: CB76: CB76:			152 153 154	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER	PX/AC	K STUFF* ****** CHARACTERS	BUT NOT WITHIN AN ESCAPE SEQUENCE S, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:			152 153 154 155	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5	K STUFF* ****** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS	
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:			152 153 154 155 156	* P8A E ******* * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA	K STUFF* ****** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS	S, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:			152 153 154 155 156	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR U	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO	S, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:	27		152 153 154 155 156 157 158	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL	K STUFF* ****** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC')	S, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:			152 153 154 155 156 157 158	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR U	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL	K STUFF* ****** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC')	S, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76:		04	152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTER Y UNTIL 'N' AN 'ESC') CHARACTER	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5	38	04	152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTER Y UNTIL 'N' AN 'ESC') CHARACTER	S, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD	38 67	04	152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	PX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTER Y UNTIL 'N' AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE,	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD CB7C: C9	38 67 10	04	152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC	K STUFF* ******** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB7E: 90 CB80: C9	38 67 10 6C		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB7E: 90 CB80: C9 CB82: B0	38 67 10 6C 22		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165	* P8A E' ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB7E: 90 CB82: B0 CB82: B0 CB84: C9	38 67 10 6C 22 6B		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166	* P8A E ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB7E: 90 CB80: C9 CB82: B0 CB84: C9 CB84: C9	38 67 10 6C 22 6B		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166	* P8A E ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB7E: 90 CB80: C9 CB84: C9 CB84: C9 CB86: 68 CB87: 48	38 67 10 6C 22 6B		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167	* P8A E ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA	K STUFF* ******** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'N' AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT)
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB80: C9 CB82: B0 CB84: C9 CB86: 68 CB87: 48 CB87: 48	38 67 10 6C 22 6B		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168	* P8A E ******* * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR U	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA EOR	K STUFF* ******** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS CHARACTER Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT) ;ESC?
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: ACB79: BCB7: CB72: CB72: CB82: BO CB84: CB92: CB84: CB84: CB84: CB88: CB	38 67 10 6C 22 6B 9B 7F		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170	* P8A E ******* * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR U	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA EOR AND	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'N AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107 #59B #57F	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT) ;ESC? ;IGNORE HI-BIT
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB7E: 90 CB80: C9 CB82: B0 CB84: C9 CB85: 68 CB87: 48 CB87: 48 CB84: C9 CB86: 68 CB87: 48	38 67 10 6C 22 6B 9B 7F 18		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170	* P8A E ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA EOR AND BNE	K STUFF* ******** CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'N' AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107 #\$9B #\$7F P8AOUT2	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT) ;ESC? ;IGNORE HI-BIT ;COUNT AS 1 OF 5 IF NOT 'ESC'
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB80: C9 CB82: B0 CB84: C9 CB84: C9 CB88: 48 CB87: 48 CB88: 49 CB88: 29 CB8C: D0 CB8E: B0	38 67 10 6C 22 6B 9B 7F 18		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171	* P8A E ****** * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA EOR AND	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'N AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107 #59B #57F	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT) ;ESC? ;IGNORE HI-BIT
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB82: B0 CB84: C9 CB84: C9 CB84: C9 CB88: 49 CB88: 49 CB88: 29 CB8C: D0 CB8E: B0 CB8E: B0	38 67 10 6C 22 6B 9B 7F 18		152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 171 171 172	* P8A E ******* * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ****** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA EOR AND BCS	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107 #\$9B #\$7F P8AOUT2 P8AOUT3	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT) ;ESC? ;IGNORE HI-BIT ;COUNT AS 1 OF 5 IF NOT 'ESC' ;JON'T COUNT IF 149TH CHAR IS 'ESC'
CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: CB76: A5 CB78: 48 CB79: BD CB7C: C9 CB80: C9 CB82: B0 CB84: C9 CB84: C9 CB88: 48 CB87: 48 CB88: 49 CB88: 29 CB8C: D0 CB8E: B0	38 67 10 6C 22 6B 9B 7F 18 19	04	152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 171 171 172	* P8A E ******* * AFTER * OF UP * (WILL * OR UI * P8AOUT1	TX/AC ***** 148 TO 5 DELA NTIL LDA PHA LDA CMP BCC CMP BCS CMP PLA PHA EOR AND BNE	K STUFF* ******* CHARACTERS CHARACTERS Y UNTIL 'NO AN 'ESC') CHARACTER HANDSHKE, #103 ETX #108 P8AOUT2 #107 #\$9B #\$7F P8AOUT2 P8AOUT3	s, THE HANDSHAKE IS PERFORMED OT ESC' AND THEN 4 MORE CHARS ;SAVE CHAR ON STACK X;CHAR COUNT FOR BUFFER FULL ;IF <103 THEN 153 CHARS IN BUFFER ;IF >=108 THEN LESS THAN 149 CHARS ; SO NO HANDSHAKE IS NEEDED YET ;SETS CARRY IF 107 (149 SENT) ;ESC? ;IGNORE HI-BIT ;COUNT AS 1 OF 5 IF NOT 'ESC'

CB95:09	80						
CB97:85	27		177				
CB99:20						ACIAOUT	
CB9C:20		C8					;GET ACIA/KBD DATA
CB9F:49						#\$86	
CBA1:DO			181				; IF NOT ACK, REPEAT HANDSHAKE
CBA3:9D	38	04	182		STA	HANDSHKE,	; INIT CHAR COUNT TO 255
CBA6:			183				The man interior rac
CBA6:DE		04					COMPANY CHARACTER CONTRACTOR
CBA9:68							;GET REAL CHAR TO OUTPUT
CBAA:85							
CBAC: 49			187				; IF CR AND CR DELAY MODE
CBAE: OA							; THEN FAKE CHAR COUNT TO LESS THAN
CBAF:DO CBB1:BD		02					; THEN PAKE CHAR COUNT TO LESS THAT
CBB4: 29							; CHARACTER OUT
						P8AOUT4	
CBB6:F0 CBB8:9D							Commence of the last of the la
CBBB:						HANDS HAE,	
CBBB: 20						ACIAOUT	
CBBE: 4C	15/10		196	P0A0014	TMP	LEGEN	;(SKIP DELAYS)
CBC1:	230.0	0.0				******	
CBC1:							JTPUT *
CBC1:							*****
CBC1:20	02	CC					;OUTPUT THE CHARACTER
CBC4:			201				
CBC4:			202	* NOW CH	HECK E	FOR CR. LF.	, AND FF DELAYS
CBC4:				*		The state of the s	
CBC4: OA			204		ASL	A	
CBC5: A8							
CBC6: BD	B8	03	206		LDA	DELAYFLG,	K ;GET DELAY FLAGS
CBC9:CO	18		207		CPY	#\$18	;FORM FEED?
CBCB: FO	OC		208			OUTDLY1	
CBCD: 4A			209		LSR	A	
CBCE: 4A			210		LSR	A	;RIGHT JUSTIFY LF DELAY
CBCF:C0	14		211				;LINE FEED?
CBD1:F0			212				
CBD3:4A			213			A	
CBD4:4A			214				;RIGHT JUSTIFY CR DELAY
CBD5:C0			215				;CARRIAGE RETURN?
CBD7:D0			216			OUTPUTEND	
CBD9: 29				OUTDLY1			; JUST WANT LOWEST 2 BITS
CBDB: FO			218		-		; NO DELAY INDICATED
CBDD: A8		-	219		TAY		
CBDE: B9 CBE1: A8		CB	220			DLYTBL-1,	
CBE1: A8							;DELAY IN 32 MSEC INCREMENTS
CBE4: 20						#32 WAITMS	,
CBE7:88		CH				WAITMS	
CBE8:DO			224			OUMDI VI D	
CBEA:	10		226		DNE	OUTDLYLP	
CBEA:					ON TE	GENERATIO	ON OPETON
CBEA:			228		ON LI	GENERALL	ON OFIION
CBEA: A5	27				LDA	CHARACTER	
CBEC: OA			230		ASL		
CBED: C9			231				;CARRIAGE RETURN?
CBEF:DO			232			OUTPUTEND	
CBF1:BD			233				; IS LF GENERATE ENABLED?
			TO SECTION		and Property	*.**	

```
ROR A
BCC OUTPUTEND
CBF4:6A
CBF5:90 07
                LDA #$8A
         236
CBF7: A9 8A
            STA CHARACTER ; LINE FEED
         237
CBF9:85 27
                JMP OUTPUT2 ; (DON'T ECHO IT)
         239 OUTPUTEND RTS
240 *
         241 DLYTBL DFB $01 ;32 MSEC
CRFF:01
            DFB $08 ;1/4 SEC
CC00:08
         243 DFB $40 ; 2 SEC
CC01:40
         244 **************
CC02:
         CC02:
CC02:
CC02:20 F5 CA 247 ACIAOUT JSR SROUT ; READY FOR OUTPUT?
         248 BNE ACIAOUT
CC05: DO FB
              TYA
CC07:98
         249
                         ; PREPARE TO ADDRESS ACIA,
CC08:09 89
         250
                ORA #$89
                TAY ; CAUSING 6502 FALSE READ TO OCCUR
CCOA: A8
            LDA CHARACTER; ON PAGE $BF (AVOIDING RDR READ)
CCOB: A5 27
            STA $BFFF,Y ;HERE YOU ARE ACIA
CCOD: 99 FF BF 253
         254 RTS
255 *
         256 ****************
         257 * RESTORE CURSOR (NOT FOR PASCAL) *
CC11:
CC11:
         258 * (A-REG SHOULD CONTAIN NEW CHAR) * 259 ********************
CC11:
CC11:
         260 RESTORE PHA ;SAVE NEW CHARACTER
CC11:48
         261 LDY CH
CC12: A4 24
                 LDA CHARACTER ; OLD CHARACTER
CC14: A5 27
             STA (BASL), Y
CC16:91 28
         263
             PLA
CC18:68
          264
CC19:
          265 *
                 CMP #$95 ;SCREEN PICK?
BNE RESTOREND
          266
CC19:C9 95
CC1B:DO OC
            LDA CHARACTER ; IF SO, USE SCREEN CHAR
CC1D: A5 27
                 CMP #$20 ;INVERSE?
BCS RESTOREND
CC1F:C9 20
CC21:B0 06
                 JSR GETXLATE ; REVERSE THE TRANSLATION
CC23:20 DF CC 271
CC26:59 DB CC 272 EOR REVMASK, Y
CC29:85 27
          274 RTS
CC2B:60
          275 *
CC2C:
```

```
3 *
CC2C:
CC2C:
        5 *
CC2C:
CC2C:
         6 * BY LARRY KENYON
         7 *
CC2C:
CC2C:
         9 *
cc2C:
         10 * (C) COPYRIGHT 1981 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
CC2C:
         11 * *
CC2C:
         12 ***************
CC2C:
         13 *
CC2C:
         CC2C:
CC2C:
CC2C:
CC2C:
         19 CKKBD CLC ; RETURN CARRY CLEAR FOR NO DATA
CC2C:18
         20 LDA MISCFLG, X
CC2D: BD 38 07
         21 AND #$04 ;ANSWER NO IF KEYBOARD IS DISABLED
CC30: 29 04
         22 BEQ CKKBDXIT
CC32:F0 09
         23 *
CC34:
         24 CKKBD1 LDA KBD
CC34: AD 00 CO
         25 BPL CKKBDXIT
26 STA KBDSTRB
27 SEC ;INDICATE DATA
28 CKKBDXIT RTS
CC37:10 04
CC39:8D 10 CO
CC3C:38
CC3D: 60
CC3E:
         29 *************
         30 * GET A CHAR FROM KEYBOARD FOR BASIC ONLY *
CC3E:
         31 *************
CC3E: E6 4E
        32 GETKBD INC RNDL ;MIX UP RANDOM # SEED
CC40: DO 02
       33 BNE GETKBD1 ; FOR BASIC
CC42: E6 4F
         34 INC RNDH
CC44:20 2C CC 35 GETKBD1 JSR CKKBD ; KEYBOARD FETCH ROUTINE
         36 CLV ; INDICATE NO ESCAPE SEQUENCE
         37 BCC CKKBDXIT ; EXIT IF NO KEY PRESS
CC4A:20 11 CC 38 JSR RESTORE ; DO BASIC CURSED DUTY
        39 AND #$7F
CC4F:DD 38 05 40 CMP CMDBYTE, X ; IS IT THE START OF A COMMAND?
         41 BNE GETKBOONE ; IF NOT, EXIT INDICATING DATA
CC54: A4 26
         42 LDY SLOT16
CC56: B9 81 C0 43
               LDA DIPSW1,Y ;ONLY DO CMD ESC FOR PPC, SIC MODES
         44 LSR A
45 BCS GETKBDONE
CC59: 4A
               LSR A
CC5A: BO 35
         CC5C:
CC5C:
CC5C:
         49 KBDESC LDY #$A ;FIRST PRINT A PROMPT
CC5C: AO OA
CC5E: B9 93 CC
         50 PROMPTLOOP LDA PROMPTBL, Y
CC61:85 27
CC63:98
         52 TYA
53 PHA
CC64:48
CC65: 20 A3 CC
               JSR SCREENOUT1 ; ALWAYS SEND TO SCREEN
CC68:68
               PLA
TAY
CC69: A8
CC6A:88
CC6B: 10 F1
               BPL PROMPTLOOP
CC6D:
```

225D 10	0.1				TDA		CHARM OUR IN COMMAND CHARD
CC6D: A9			60		LDA		;START OUT IN COMMAND STATE 1
CC6F:20	7B	CE	61		JSR	SETOSTATE	
CC72:			62				
CC72:20	34	CC	63				;WAIT FOR KEYBOARD CHARACTER
CC75:10	FB		64		BPL	GETCMD	
CC77:C9	88		65		CMP	#\$88	;BACKSPACE?
CC79:F0	E1		66		BEQ	KBDESC	; IF SO, THEN START OVER
CC7B:85	27		67		STA	CHARACTER	
CC7D:			68	*			
CC7D: 20	A3	CC	69		JSR	SCREENOUT	
CC80:20			70		JSR		; PUMP THRU CMD INTERPRETER
CC83:	***		71	*			
CC83:BD	BR	0.4	72		LDA	STATEFLG.	X ; ARE WE DONE?
CC86: 29		04	73		AND	#\$07	
CC88:D0			74		BNE	GETCMD	; IF NOT, GO AGAIN
CC8A:	20		75	*		THE RESERVE	SCHOOL CINEDANA SCHOOL STO
CC8A: A9	on		76		LDA	#\$8D	FORCE BACK A CARRIAGE RETURN
CC8C:85			77		STA	CHARACTER	
CC8E: 2C		FF	78		BIT	IORTS	; INDICATE THAT A CMD SEQ HAS OCCURRED
CC91:38				GETKBDOM			;INDICATE SUCCESS
CC92:60			80	OD TROOT	RTS		
CC93:			81	*	11111		
CC93:			82				
CC93: BA	C3	D3		PROMPTBI	ASC	":CSS	ELPPA"
CC96:D3			00				
CC99:CC							
CC9C:C1		-					
CC9D: 8D			84		DFB	\$8D	
CC9E:					22. 2	400	
			85	×			
			85 86	*****	****	******	*******
CC9E:			86	*****			**************************************
CC9E:			86 87	******** * ROUTI	NE TO	PRINT A C	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY *
CC9E: CC9E:	38	07	86 87 88	******* * ROUTI	NE TO	PRINT A C	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD			86 87 88	****** * ROUTI ****** SCREENO	NE TO	PRINT A C	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *************************** X
CC9E: CC9E:			86 87 88 89	****** * ROUTI ****** SCREENO	NE TO	PRINT A C	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E:BD CCA1:10 CCA3:	13		86 87 88 89 90	****** * ROUTII ****** *** ****** ******* ******	NE TO	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ******************* X ;IF SCREEN DISABLED
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E:BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3:BD	13	07	86 87 88 89 90	****** * ROUTI ****** *** ** ** ** ** ** **	NE TO	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *************************** X
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E:BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3:BD CCA6:29	13 38 02	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93	****** * ROUTI ****** ***** **** **** ** ** *	NE TO ***** UT LD BPL UT1 L AND	PRINT A C ********* A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ********** ; if screen disabled , X ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode,
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E:BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3:BD CCA6:29	13 38 02 0D	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93	******* * ROUTII ****** ***** **** *** *** ***	NE TO ***** UT LD BPL UT1 L AND BEQ	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ; IF SCREEN DISABLED , X ; ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ; IF IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ; ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD	13 38 02 0D B8	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94	******* * ROUTII ****** *** ** ** ** ** ** **	NE TO ***** UT LD BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG,	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ********** ; if screen disabled , X ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode,
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6:29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCAC:29	13 38 02 0D B8 38	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95	****** * ROUTII ****** **** **** *** *** ** ** ** **	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ;;F SCREEN DISABLED ,X ;ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;;F IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X ;CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN?
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCAC: 29 CCAF: FO	13 38 02 0D B8 38	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LD BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG,	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ; IF SCREEN DISABLED , X ; ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ; IF IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ; ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCA6: 29	13 38 02 0D B8 38	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ;IF SCREEN DISABLED ,X ;ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;IF IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X ;CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN? ;SLOT 0= APPLE SCREEN
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAF: FO CCB1: 84	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ;;F SCREEN DISABLED ,X ;ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;;F IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X ;CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN?
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCAA: BD CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAF: FC CCB1: 8A CCB1: 8A	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ; if screen disabled , x ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode, ; always use the apple screen x ; current screen = apple screen? ; slot 0= apple screen ; Jump to cnoo space
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAF: FO CCB1: 82 CCB1: 82 CCB2: 48 CCB3: AS	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************ ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1: 10 CCA3: CCA6: 29 CCA6: 29 CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAP: PC CCB1: ECCB1: ECCB1: ECCB1: ECCB1: ECCB1: ECCB1: ECCB2: 48 CCB2: 48 CCB3: 48	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********** ; if screen disabled , x ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode, ; always use the apple screen x ; current screen = apple screen? ; slot 0= apple screen ; Jump to cnoo space
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCA1: BD CCA1: 29 CCAF: FO CCB1: BA CCB2: 48 CCB3: AS CCB5: 48 CCB6: 60	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************ ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAP: FO CCB1: 82 CCB1: 84 CCB2: 48 CCB3: A3 CCB5: 48 CCB5: 48 CCB6: 60 CCB7:	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	8687 88889 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * SCREENO	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD-	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************ ; if screen disabled , x ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode, ; always use the apple screen x ; current screen = apple screen? ; slot 0= apple screen ; jump to cnoo space 1 ; to vector to the peripheral ; in the chain slot
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1: 10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAP: FO CCB1: CCB1: 8A CCB2: 48 CCB3: AS CCB5: 48 CCB5: 48 CCB6: 60 CCB7: CCB7:	13 38 02 0D B8 38 06	07	8687 888 899 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO * SCREENO * NOOUT * * APPLE	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************ ; if screen disabled , x ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode, ; always use the apple screen x ; current screen = apple screen? ; slot 0= apple screen ; jump to cnoo space 1 ; to vector to the peripheral ; in the chain slot
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: FO CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAP: FO CCB1: 82 CCB1: 84 CCB2: 48 CCB3: A3 CCB5: 48 CCB5: 48 CCB6: 60 CCB7:	1338 02200D B88389006	07	86878889909119229339449559669779889991001102103104105106	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO * SCREENO * NOOUT * * APPLE	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD-	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************ ; if screen disabled , x ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode, ; always use the apple screen x ; current screen = apple screen? ; slot 0= apple screen ; jump to cnoo space 1 ; to vector to the peripheral ; in the chain slot
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1: 10 CCA3: CCA6: 29 CCA6: 29 CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAF: FC CCB1: 8A CCB2: 48 CCB3: AS CCB5: 48 CCB6: 6C CCB7: CCB7: CCB7:	133 388 022 0DD B88 389 006	07 04	86878889909119229339449559669779889991001102103104105106	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * NOOUT * * APPLE * * ASCREEN	NE TO ***** UT LDI BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD- OL SCREEN	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************ ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1: 10 CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCAA: BD CCAD: 29 CCAF: PC CCB1: 8A CCB2: 48 CCB3: 48 CCB3: 48 CCB5: 48 CCB6: 60 CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB	133 388 022 0DD B88 389 389 AF	07 04	868788899091192293394495596697798899910011021031041051066107	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	NE TO ***** UT LD BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS : 40-C	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN \$STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD- OL SCREEN GETXLATE	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********************** ; if screen disabled , x ; entry after echo check ; if it isn't cic mode, ; always use the apple screen x ; current screen = apple screen? ; slot 0= apple screen ; jump to cnoo space 1; to vector to the peripheral ; in the chain slot DRIVER ; get the translate options
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E:BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3:BD CCA6:29 CCA8:F0 CCA1:29 CCAF:F0 CCB1: CCB1:8A CCB2:48 CCB3:AS CCB5:48 CCB6:60 CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7:CCB7:	133 388 022 0DD 888 389 006 38 38 006 006 006 006 006 006 006 006 006 00	07 04 04	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 107 108	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO * SCREENO * NOOUT * * APPLE * ASCREEN	NE TO WARREN TO THE TO THE TOTAL TO THE TOTAL TO THE TOTAL TO THE TOTAL	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD- OL SCREEN GETXLATE #\$80	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********************** ;;;; SCREEN DISABLED ,X; ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;;; IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;; ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X; CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN? ;;SLOT O= APPLE SCREEN ;;JUMP TO CNOO SPACE 1; TO VECTOR TO THE PERIPHERAL ;; IN THE CHAIN SLOT DRIVER ;GET THE TRANSLATE OPTIONS ;SET HIGH BIT OF CHAR ;LOWERCASE? ER
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: BD CCA1:10 CCA3: CCA3:BD CCA6:29 CCA8:F0 CCAA:BD CCA1:00 CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB8:CC	133 388 022 0DD 888 389 006 38 38 006 006 006 006 006 006 006 006 006 00	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * NOOUT * * APPLE * ASCREEN	NE TO ***** BPL BPL AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS 40-C	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD- OL SCREEN GETXLATE #\$80 #\$E0	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************************ ;;;; SCREEN DISABLED ,X; ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;;; IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;;ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X; CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN; ;SLOT 0= APPLE SCREEN ;JUMP TO CNOO SPACE 1; TO VECTOR TO THE PERIPHERAL ; IN THE CHAIN SLOT DRIVER ;GET THE TRANSLATE OPTIONS ;SET HIGH BIT OF CHAR ;LOWERCASE; ER ;DO LOWERCASE TRIP
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CCA3: CCA3: BD CCA6: 29 CCA8: F0 CCA1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB3: AS CCB5: 48 CCB6: 60 CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCB7: CCBA: 00 CCBA: 00 CCBC: CCBC: 90	133 388 022 0D B88 388 006 66 88 9 AF	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 110 111	****** * ROUTI ****** * SCREENO * * NOOUT * * APPLE * ASCREEN	NE TO WATER TO THE TO T	PRINT A C ******** A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN \$5TATEFLG, #538 ASCREEN #>SENDCD- OL SCREEN GETXLATE #\$80 #\$E0 TESTLETT! LCMASK, Y	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * *********************** ;;;; SCREEN DISABLED ,X; ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;;; IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X; CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN? ;SLOT 0= APPLE SCREEN ;JUMP TO CNOO SPACE 1; TO VECTOR TO THE PERIPHERAL ; IN THE CHAIN SLOT DRIVER ;GET THE TRANSLATE OPTIONS ;SET HIGH BIT OF CHAR ;LOWERCASE? ER
CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CC9E: CCA3: CCA3: CCA3: CCA6: 29 CCA6: 29 CCAP: CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB1: CCB7:	133 388 022 0D B88 388 006 66 88 9 AF	07	86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 110 111 111 111	****** * ROUTII ****** * SCREENO * * SCREENO * NOOUT * * APPLE * ASCREEN 1 2 TOSCREE 3 *	NE TO ****** BPL BPL UT1 L AND BEQ LDA AND BEQ TXA PHA LDA PHA RTS GRA CMP BCC EOR N JME	PRINT A C ********* A MISCFLG, NOOUT DA MISCFLG #\$02 ASCREEN STATEFLG, #\$38 ASCREEN #>SENDCD- OL SCREEN GETXLATE #\$80 #\$E0 TESTLETT! LCMASK, Y VIDOUT	HARACTER ON THE CURRENT DISPLAY * ************************ ;;;; SCREEN DISABLED ,X; ENTRY AFTER ECHO CHECK ;;; IT ISN'T CIC MODE, ;ALWAYS USE THE APPLE SCREEN X; CURRENT SCREEN = APPLE SCREEN; ;SLOT 0= APPLE SCREEN ;JUMP TO CNOO SPACE 1; TO VECTOR TO THE PERIPHERAL ; IN THE CHAIN SLOT DRIVER ;GET THE TRANSLATE OPTIONS ;SET HIGH BIT OF CHAR ;LOWERCASE; ER ;DO LOWERCASE TRIP

```
115 *
 CCC6:
CCC6:C9 C1 116 TESTLETTER CMP #$C1 ;<A?

CCC8:90 F9 117 BCC TOSCREEN

CCCA:C9 DB 118 CMP #$DB ;>Z?

CCCC:B0 F5 119 BCS TOSCREEN

CCCE:59 D7 CC 120 EOR UCMASK,Y

CCD1:90 F0 121 BCC TOSCREEN ;<ALWAYS>

CCD3: 122 *

CCD3: 123 * MASKS FOR CASE TRANSLATION
 CCC6:C9 C1 116 TESTLETTER CMP #$C1 ;<A?
 CCD3:20 00 E0 124 LCMASK DFB $20,$00,$E0,$20
 CCD7:00 00 00 125 UCMASK DFB $00,$00,$00,$C0
 CCDA:CO
 CCDB:00 00 E0 126 REVMASK DFB $00,$00,$E0,$C0
 CCDE: CO
 CCDF:
 CCDF: BD B8 03 128 GETXLATE LDA DELAYFLG, X ;TRANSLATE OPTIONS IN B6-B7
 CCE2:2A 129 ROL A
CCE3: 2A 130 ROL A
CCE4: 2A 131 ROL A
CCE5: 29 03 132 AND #$03
CCE7: AB 133 TAY
CCE8: A5 27 134 LDA CHARACTER
CCEA: 60 135 RTS
CCEB: 136 *

(listings continued on next page)
 CCE3: 2A 130 ROL A
```

8 3

2 3

CCEB:	138		CHN	SSC.CMD						
CCEB:		*****		*****	*****	****	*			
CCEB:	2 *						*			
			TT CC	C FIRMWAR						
CCEB:	4 *		11 33	C FIRMWARI	0					
CCEB:	5 *		APPV	KENYON			*			
CCEB:	6 *		aritici.	KENTON			*			
CCEB:	7 *		NIIARY	1981-			****	*****	***	
CCEB:	8 *		MONKI	1301-					*	
CCEB:			DVDTC	HT 1981 B	V ADDI	P CC	MDITTE	D THO		
	10 *		PIRIC	n1 1961 D	I APPI	ie co	MPULE	INC INC		
CCEB:				*****	*****	****	****	*****	***	
							+			
CCEB:	12 *			PROCESSO						
CCEB:			MMANL	PROCESSO	R					
CCEB:	14 *						*			
CCEB:				******						
CCEB:										
CCEB:				BLE (USED						
CCEB:	20.7			******			****	*****	*****	***
CCEB:42		CMDTBL	DFB	\$42	; B(R)	EAK)	200	NO. 7		
CCEC:67	20		DFB	\$67	;CIC		PAS	NS=7		
CCED: CO	21		DFB	>BREAKCMD						
CCEE:54	22		DFB	\$54	;T(E	KMINE	Tr)			
CCEF: 47	23		DFB	\$47	;CIC			NS=7		
CCFO: A6	24		DFB	>TERMCMD-				v.		
CCF1:43	25		DFB	\$43	;C(R		ERATE;			
CCF2:87	26		DFB	\$87	,	PPC		NS=7		
CCF3: A6	27		DFB	>TERMCMD-						
CCF4:51	28		DFB	\$51	; Q(U	IT)				
CCF5:47	29		DFB	\$47	;CIC			NS=7		
CCF6:B8	30		DFB	>QUITCMD-						
CCF7:52	31		DFB	\$52	; R(E					
CCF8:C7	32		DFB	\$C7	;CIC	PPC		NS=7		
CCF9: AC	33		DFB	>RESETCMD		2000000	220			
CCFA:5A	34		DFB	\$5A	Z C			NC-7		
CCFB: E7	35		DFB	\$E7	;CIC	PPC	PAS	NS=7		
CCFC:F3	36		DFB	>ZCMD-1			TD.			
CCFD: 49	37		DFB	\$49	;I C		ND	NS=0		
CCFE:90	38		DFB	\$90	;	PPC		NS=U		
CCFF:D3	39			>ICMD-1	K C	OMMA	NTD.			
CD00: 4B	40		DFB	\$4B		PPC	ND	NS=0		
CD01:90	41		DFB	\$90	,	PPC		NS=U		
CD02:DF	42		DFB	>KCMD-1						
CD03:	43	*	1000							
CD03:45	44		DFB	\$45	;E(C					
CD04:43	45		DFB	\$43	;CIC			NS=3		
CD05:80	46		DFB	\$80	nin		nn i			
CD06:46	47		DFB	\$46		OMKY	2000			
CD07: E3	48		DFB	\$E3	;CIC	PPC	PAS	NS=3		
CD08:04	49		DFB	\$04		an.	ED r m			
CD09:4C	50		DFB	\$4C			ERATE			
CDOA: E3	51		DFB	\$E3	;010	PPC	PAS	NS=3		
CD0B: 01	52		DFB	\$01	***	mm)				
CD0C:58	53		DFB	\$58	;X(0		DAG	NC 2		
CDOD: E3	54		DFB	\$E3	;010	PPC	PAS	NS=3		
CD0E:08	55		DFB	\$08	m/ a	DDT	(C)			
CDOF:54	56		DFB	\$54		BBIN		NO 2		
CD10:83	57		DFB	\$83	1	PPC		NS=3		

-									
0									
	CD11:40	58		DFB	\$40				
	CD12:53	59		DFB		:S(H)	IFTING)		
-	CD13:43	60		DFB	\$43	CIC		NS=3	
	CD14:40	61		DFB	\$40				
	CD15:4D	62		DFB	\$4D	;M(UN	NCH LF)		
	CD16: E3	63		DFB	\$E3	;CIC	PPC PAS	NS=3	
-	CD17:20	64		DFB	\$20				
	CD18:	65	*						
	CD18:00	66	V.	DFB	\$0C	; END	OF FIRS	T PART MA	RKER
6 3	CD19:	67	*						
	CD19:42	68		DFB		; B(A			
	CD1A:F6	69		DFB	\$F6	;CIC	PPC PAS	NS=6	
	CD1B:7C	70		DFB	>BAUDCMD-1				
	CD1C:50	71		DFB	\$50		RITY)	102 2	
sales sales	CD1D: F6	72		DFB	\$F6		PPC PAS	NS=6	
-	CD1E: 9A	73		DFB	>PARITYCMD		na)		. 11
	CD1F:44	74		DFB	\$44	;D(A		NC.	
	CD20: F6	75 76		DFB	\$F6	,CIC	PPC PAS	NS=6	
	CD21:9B CD22:46	77		DFB	>DATACMD=1 \$46	· P/ P	DELAND		
	CD22:46 CD23:F6	78		DFB	\$46 \$F6		DELAY) PPC PAS	NS=6	
	CD23:F6	79		DFB	>FFCMD-1	ACIC	FFC PAS	NO=0	
		80		DFB		/ .	DELVA		
	CD25: 4C CD26: F6	81		DFB	\$4C \$F6	*	DELAY) PPC PAS	NS=6	
		82		DFB	>LFCMD-1	icic	PPC PAS	N2=0	
	CD27:40 CD28:43	83		DFB	\$43	·CIR	DELAY)		
	CD29:F6	84		DFB	\$F6	4	PPC PAS	NS=6	
	CD2A:3A	85		DFB	>CRCMD-1	,010	110 1110	, 110-0	
	CD2B:54	86		DFB		:T(R)	ANSLATE)		
	CD2C:D6	87		DFB	SD6		PPC		
	CD2D: 34	88		DFB	>TRANCMD-1				
	CD2E: 4E	89		DFB	\$4E	;N C	DMMAND		
	CD2F:90	90	N/A	DFB	\$90	;	PPC	NS=0	
	CD30: E8	91		DFB	>NCMD-1				
	CD31:53	92		DFB	\$53	;S(CI	REENSLOT	?)	
	CD32:56	93		DFB	\$56	;CIC		NS=6	
	CD33:60	94		DFB	>SSLOTCMD-	1			
	CD34:	95	*						
	CD34:00	96		DFB	\$00	; END	OF TABL	E MARKER	
	CD35:		*						
-	CD35:				******				
	CD35:		* COMMA						
	CD35:		* (CALL * (MUST		PARSER) *				
	CD35:	101			· · ·) *				
	CD35:		*****	****	******				
	CD35: A9 3F		TRANCMD		#\$3F	SET	SCREEN	TRANSLATE	OPTIONS
	CD37: AO 07			LDY	#\$7	,011	CONDIN	Z. CHIOLIII I E	OFITONS
	CD39:D0 10			BNE	DELAYSET	; <ala< th=""><th>WAYS></th><th></th><th></th></ala<>	WAYS>		
	CD3B: A9 CF		CRCMD	LDA	#\$CF		CR DELA	Y	
	CD3D: A0 05	108		LDY	#\$5	dillogato.			
	CD3F:DO OA	109	to only	BNE		; < ALV	WAYS>		
La 47	CD41:	110	*				A MA		
	CD41:A9 F3	111	LFCMD	LDA	#\$F3	;SET	LF DELA	Y	
	CD43: AO 03	3 112	2	LDY	#\$3				
-	CD45:D0 04	1 113	3	BNE	DELAYSET	; <al< td=""><td>WAYS></td><td></td><td></td></al<>	WAYS>		
	CD47:	114	*						
	CD47: A9 FC	115	FFCMD	LDA	#\$FC	;SET	FF DELA	Y	

CD49: A0			116		LDY	#\$1	
CD4B: 3D		03		DELAYSET			;DON'T DISTURB THE OTHER FLAGS
CD4E:85			118		STA	ZPTMP1	
CD50:BD		04	119		LDA	PARAMETER,	
CD53:29	03		120		AND	#\$03	; JUST USE TWO BITS
CD55:18			121		CLC		
CD56:6A			122		ROR		ONCE FOR FUN
CD57: 2A				ROTATE	ROL	A	; CHANGE DIRECTIONS
CD58:88			124		DEY	0.000.000	DD 701 DD 70 00 00 TUMO 000 001 00
CD59:D0	FC		125		BNE	ROTATE	; PREPARE IT TO OR INTO THE FLAGS
CD5B:			126	*			
CD5B:05	-		127		ORA	ZPTMP1	
CD5D: 9D	B8	03	128		STA	DELAYFLG, X	
CD60:60			129		RTS		
CD61:			130				ann ar an acutuant
CD61:29	07			SSLOTCMI			;SET SLOT COMMAND
CD63:0A			132		ASL	A	
CD64:0A			133		ASL	A	
CD65:0A			134		ASL	A	
CD66:85	2A		135		STA	ZPTMP1	
CD68:0A			136		ASL	A	MANUE CUIDE (III DON'III CITE TO
CD69:C5	50.00		137		CMP	SLOT16	;MAKE SURE WE DON'T SET IT
CD6B:F0	1000		138		BEQ		; TO OUR OWN SLOT
CD6D: BD	B8	04	139		LDA	STATEFLG, X	
CD70:29	C7		140		AND	#\$C7	; PUT NEW SLOT NUMBER IN BITS 3-5
CD72:05	2A		141		ORA	ZPTMP1	; OF CMDBYTE, X
CD74:9D	B8	04	142		STA	STATEFLG,	
CD77: A9	00		143		LDA	#0	;STORE ZERO INTO
CD79:9D	38	06	144		STA	CHNBYTE, X	;SLOT OFFSET (SET TO CNOO ENTRY)
CD7C:60			145	SSLOTCM	D1 RT	S	
CD7D:			146	*			
CD7D: 29	OF		147	BAUDCMD	AND	#\$OF	;SET NEW BAUD RATE
CD7F:D0	07		148		BNE	BAUDCMD2	
CD81:B9	81	CO	149	BAUDCMD	1 LDA	DIPSW1,Y	; ZERO PARM = RELOAD FROM SWITCHES
CD84:4A			150		LSR	A	
CD85: 4A	e:		151		LSR	A	
CD86: 4A			152		LSR	A	
CD87:4A			153		LSR	A	MATERIAL DESIGNATION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR
CD88:09	10		154	BAUDCMD	2 ORA		;SET INT. BAUD RATE GENERATOR
CD8A:85	2A		155		STA	ZPTMP1	
CD8C: A9	EO		156		LDA	#\$E0	
CD8E:85						A ZPTMP2	
CD90: B9			158		LDA	CTLREG, Y	
CD93:25	2B	1	159		AND	ZPTMP2	
CD95:05			160		ORA	ZPTMP1	
CD97:99	8B	C0	161		STA	CTLREG, Y	
CD9A:60)		162		RTS		
CD9B:			163	*			
CD9B:88	3		164 165	PARITYC *	MD DE	EY	;TRICK: SO CTLREG, Y ACTUALLY ADDRESSES THE COMMAND REG
CD9C:			166	*			
CD9C:02	A		167	DATACME	ASL	A	;SET NEW # OF DATA BITS
CD9D: 0			168		ASL	A	
CD9E:0	A		169)	ASL	A	
CD9F:0	A		170		ASL	A	
CDAO: 0	A		171		ASL	A	
CDA1:8	5 27	A	17:	DATACMI			
CDA3: A	9 11	F	17:	3	LDA	#\$1F	

CDA5:DO	E7		174		BNE	CTLREGSET	; <always></always>
CDA7:			175				
CDA7:1E	B8	04				STATEFLG,	SET TERMINAL MODE
CDAA:38			177		SEC		
CDAB: BO	10		178		BCS	QCMD1	; <always></always>
CDAD:			179	*			
CDAD: 99	89	CO	180	RESETCMD	STA	RESET, Y	;DROP RTS, DTR
CDB0:20	93	FE	181		JSR	SETSCR	; PR#0
CDB3:20	89	FE	182		JSR	SETKBD	;IN#O
CDB6: AE	F8	07	183		LDX	MSLOT	
CDB9:1E	B8	04	184	QUITCMD	ASL	STATEFLG.	;CLEAR TERMINAL MODE
CDBC:18		I CONTROL	185	A			
CDBD: 7E		04	9.00		ROR	STATEFLG,	
CDC0:60		-	187	2	RTS		THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON OF THE
CDC1:			188				
CDC1: B9	RA	CO			LDA	CMDR EG. Y	;SEND BREAK SIGNAL
CDC4:48	0		190		PHA		; FOR 233 MILLISECONDS
CDC5:09	oc		191		ORA	#soc	, TON 233 HILLISTONOONDO
CDC7:99		CO	192		STA	CMDREG, Y	
CDCA: A9			193		LDA		;DELAY FOR 233 MICROSEC.
CDCC:20	200	CA	194		JSR	WAITMS	
CDCF:68			195		PLA		RESTORE OLD COMMAND REG CONTENTS
CDD0:99	RA	CO	196		STA	CMDREG, Y	principle of contains and contains
CDD3:60			197		RTS	Chibicad, 1	
CDD4:			198				
CDD4: A9	20				LDA	#\$28	
		00	200		STA		CDM DD THMDD HIDMH MO 40
CDD6:9D		06	10000				;SET PRINTER WIDTH TO 40
CDD9: A9		07	201		LDA	#\$80	ann connent nous
CDDB: 1D		07	202		ORA		;SET SCREEN ECHO
CDDE:DO	05		203	4	BNE	KCMD2	; <always></always>
CDEO:			204				
CDEO: A9		0.7					; RESET THE LF GENERATE FLAG
CDE2:3D					AND	MISCFLG, X	
CDE5:9D	38	07				MISCFLG, X	
CDE8:60			208		RTS		
CDE9:			209				
CDE9:C9					CMP		;>=40?
CDEB:90			211		BCC		; IF NOT, JUST EXIT
CDED: 9D		06	212		STA	PWDBYTE, X	;SET NEW PRINTER WIDTH
CDFO: A9	3F		213		LDA	#\$3F	;DISABLE SCREEN, SET LISTING MODE
CDF2:DO	EE		214		BNE	KCMD1	; <always></always>
CDF4:			215	*			
CDF4:1E	38	05	216	ZCMD	ASL	CMDBYTE, X	;DISABLE COMMAND RECOGNITION
CDF7:38			217		SEC		
CDF8:7E	38	05	218		ROR	CMDBYTE, X	
CDFB:60			219	ZCMDRTS	RTS		
CDFC:			220				
CDFC:			221	******	****	******	********
CDFC:			222	* VECTOR	ACC	ORDING TO	COMMAND STATE *
CDFC:			223	******	***	******	*******
CDFC: A8				CMDPROC	TAY		; A-REG=COMMAND STATE
CDFD: A5			225		LDA	CHARACTER	
CDFF:29	7F		226		AND	#\$7F	
			227	*			
CE01:			228		CMP	#\$20	;SKIP SPACES FOR ALL MODES
	20						
CE01: CE01:C9 CE03:D0			229		BNE	CMDPROC2	
CE01:C9	09				BNE	CMDPROC2 #\$3	; EXCEPT MODE 3

CE09:60	232 RTS	
CEOA: A9 04	233 CMDPROC1 LDA	#\$4
CEOC:DO 6D	234 BNE	SETOSTATE ; < ALWAYS>
CEOE:	235 *	
CEOE:C9 OD	236 CMDPROC2 CMP	#\$OD ; CARRIAGE RETURN?
CE10:D0 12	237 BNE	CMDPROC4 ;
CE12:20 79 CE	238 JSR	ZEROSTATE ; ABORT FOR STATES 0-5, EXIT FOR 6,7
CE15:CO 07	239 CPY	#\$07 ; IN STATE 7 WE VECTOR TO THE PROC
CE17:F0 01	240 BEQ	CMDPROC3 ;
CE19:60	241 RTS	;OTHERWISE, JUST EXIT
CE1A:	242 *	
CE1A: A9 CD	243 CMDPROC3 LDA	#\$CD ;ALL PROCS MUST START IN PAGE \$CD
CE1C:48	244 PHA	
CE1D: BD 38 04	245 LDA	PARAMETER, X
CE20:48	246 PHA	
CE21:A4 26	247 LDY	SLOT16 ; NEEDED BY BREAK CMD
CE23:60	248 RTS	
CE24:	249 *	
CE24:85 35	250 CMDPROC4 STA	ZDTEMD
CE26: A9 CE		#\$CE ;ALL ROUTINES MUST START
CE28:48	252 PHA	; IN PAGE SCE
CE29:B9 30 CE		STATETBL, Y
CE2C:48	254 PHA	
CE2D: A5 35		ZPTEMP
CE2F:60	256 RTS	RTS TO COMMAND PROCEDURE
CE30:	257 *	TATO TO COMPAND PROCEDURE
CE30:	258 * NOW THE STA	ATE POUTTNES
CE30:	259 *	ALE ROUTINES
CE30:	260 ********	
CE30:	261 * STATE BRAN	
CE30:	262 *********	
CE30: A7		>STATERR-1 ; BAD STATE
CE31:37		>CSTATE1-1 ; <cmd> SEEN</cmd>
CE32:61		>CSTATE2-1 ;ACCUMULATE PARAMETER
CE33:89		>CDONE-1 ;SKIP UNTIL SPACE
CE34:8A	267 DFB	>CSTATE4-1 ;E/D SOMETHING
CE35: A7	268 DFB	>STATERR-1 ; ILLEGAL STATE
CE36:89	269 DFB	>CDONE-1 ;SKIP UNTIL CR
CE37:89		>CDONE-1 ;SKIP UNTIL CR THEN DO CMD
CE38:	271 *********	*****
CE38:	272 * COMMAND STA	
CE38:	273 *********	****
CE38:DD 38 05	274 CSTATE1 CMP	CMDBYTE, X ; IS IT < CMD>?
CE3B:D0 06	275 BNE	CSTATE1A
CE3D: DE B8 04	276 DEC	STATEFLG, X ; SET STATE BACK TO ZERO
CE40:4C 02 CC	277 JMP	ACIAOUT ;OUTPUT (CMD) IF SO
CE43:	278 *	
CE43:C9 30	279 CSTATE1A CMP	#\$30 ;>=0?
CE45:90 OD	280 BCC	CSTATE1B
CE47:C9 3A	281 CMP	#\$3A ;<=9?
CE49:B0 09	282 BCS	CSTATE1B
CE4B: 29 OF	283 AND	#SOF ;IT'S A NUMBER
CE4D: 9D 38 04	284 STA	PARAMETER, X
CE50: A9 02	285 LDA	#2
		SETOSTATE ; <always> SET MODE 2 AND RETURN</always>
CE52:D0 27	286 BNE	
CE52:D0 27 CE54:		
CE54:	287 *	
	287 * 288 CSTATE1B CMP	

```
CE58:9D 38 05 290 STA CMDBYTE, X ;SET NEW COMMAND CHARACTER
CE5B:4C 79 CE 291 JMP ZEROSTATE ;RESET STATE TO ZERO
CE5E: 292 *
           293 CSTATE1C LDY #0 ;USE COMMAND TABLE
CE5E: AO 00
           294 BEO CMDSEARCH ; <ALWAYS>
CE60: FO 4D
           295 **********************
CE62:
           296 * COMMAND STATE 2: ACCUMULATE PARAMETER *
CE62:
CE62:
           297 *********************
           298 CSTATE2 EOR #$30 ;CONVERT $30-$39 TO 0-9
CE62:49 30
           299 CMP #$A ;0-9?
CE64: C9 OA
CE66: BO OD
                   BCS CSTATE2A
           300
         301 LDY #$A ;IT'S A NUMBER, SO ADD
CE68: AO OA
CE6A:7D 38 04 302 ACCLOOP ADC PARAMETER, X ; IT TO 10*PARAMETER
           303 DEY
           304 BNE ACCLOOP
CE6E:DO FA
CE70:9D 38 04 305 STA PARAMETER, X
           306 BEQ CDONE ;<ALWAYS>
CE73: FO 15
CE75:
CE75: AO 2E
           308 CSTATE2A LDY #CMDTBL1-CMDTBL ; USE COMMAND TABLE
           309 BNE CMDSEARCH ; <ALWAYS>
CE77: DO 36
           310 ***********
           311 * SET COMMAND STATE *
312 ****************
CE79:
CE79:
          313 ZEROSTATE LDA #0
314 SETOSTATE STA ZPTMP1
CE79: A9 00
CE7B:85 2A
321 **************
CE8B:
CE8B: 322 * COMMAND STATE 4 (E/D) *
           323 ***************
CE8B: A8 324 CSTATE4 TAY ; E/D -> Y-REG
CESC: BD 38 04 325 LDA PARAMETER, X
CE8F:CO 44 326 CPY #$44 ;D(ISABLE)?
CE91:FO 09 327 BEO CSTATE4A
CE93:CO 45 328 CPY #$45 ;E(NABLE)?
CE95:DO 11 329 BNE STATERR ; IF NOT, IGNORE THIS COMMAND
                ORA MISCFLG, X ; SET FLAG
CE97:1D 38 07 330
CE9A:DO 05 331 BNE CSTATE4B ;<ALWAYS>
CE9C:49 FF 332 CSTATE4A EOR #$FF ;INVERT FOR DISABLE
CE9E:3D 38 07 333 AND MISCFLG,X ;RESET FLAG
CEA1:9D 38 07 334 CSTATE4B STA MISCFLG,X
CEA4:
           335 ************
CEA4:
           336 * ESCAPE TO STATE 6 *
           337 ***********
CEA4:
CEA4: A9 06
           338 SETSTATE6 LDA #6
                    BNE SETOSTATE ; <ALWAYS>
CEA6: DO D3
CEA8: A9 20
          340 STATERR LDA #32 ; CODE FOR BAD COMMAND
CEAA:9D B8 05 341 STA STSBYTE, X
CEAD:DO F5 342 BNE SETSTATE6;<ALWAYS>
CEAF:
           343 *****************
           344 * TABLE DRIVEN COMMAND PROCESSOR * 345 ***********************
CEAF: B9 EB CC 346 CMDSEARCH LDA CMDTBL, Y ; GET CANDIDATE CHARACTER
CEB2:FO F4
           347 BEQ STATERR ; A ZERO MARKS THE END OF A SUBTABLE
```

CEB4:C5	35		348		CMP	ZPTEMP	;MATY	CH?		
CEB6:F0			349			CMDMATCH				
CEB8:C8			350		INY					
CEB9:C8				CMDSEARC	H1 IN	Y	;RE	ENTRY FOR WRO	ONG MODES	3
								TRY LENGTH =		
CEBB:DO	Fo		353		BNE	CMDSEARCH	: <al< td=""><td>WAYS></td><td></td><td></td></al<>	WAYS>		
CEBD:			354							
CEBD: C8				CMDMATCH	TNV					
CEBE: B9	FR	cc	356			CMDTBL, Y				
CEC1:85		-	357			ZPTMP1				
CEC3: 29	553		358		AND		·CHE	CK PASCAL EN	ARLE	
CEC5: DO	-		359			4.7		S ON SO DONT		-BTT
CEC7:BD		07	360					SO MAKE SUR		
CECA: 29		07	361		AND			HAT WE AREN'		CAT.
CECC:DO			362		BNE			ANCH IF WE A		OTED .
CECE: DO	ED		363		DIAT	CHOSERICH	, , , ,	ratell It will it		
	20	07			11 1 00	MISCRIC	v .GF	T CIC/PPC BI	T	
CECE: BD	38	07	365	CMDMATCE		A A		FT CIC/PPC M		TO CARRY
CED1:4A					200	A	,0111	11 010/110 11	ODD DII	10 CHILL
CED2: 4A			366 367				- DDC	->N CIC->V		
CED3: 24			368		BCS			NCH IF CIC M	ODE	
CED5: BO										
CED7:10			369		BPL		10.75	T OK FOR PPC		
CED9:30			370		BMI	CMDEXEC			0	
CEDB:50	DC				12 BVC	CMDSEARC	H1 ; N	OT OK FOR CI	C	
CEDD:			372						HODE DIM	
CEDD: A5				CMDEXEC		ZPTMP1	; RET	RIEVE TABLE	MODE BYT	E
CEDF:48			374		PHA					
CEE0: 29			375		AND	#\$07		NEVE CEARE		
CEE2: 20		CE	376		JSR	SETOSTATE	SISEI	NEXT STATE		
CEE5:C8			377		INY					
CEE6:68			378		1000000	H010				
CEE7: 29			379		AND	#\$10		BIT 4 IS SET	VECTOR	TO ROUTINE
CEE9:DO			380		BNE			DI1 4 10 001	, victor	TO MODITING
CEEB: B9			381		LDA	CMDTBL, Y				
CEEE: 9D		04	382			PARAMETER	(, A			
CEF1:60			383		RTS					
CEF2:			384			HACD	- nor	TINES MUST E	P IN DAC	F ccn
CEF2: A9				CMDEXEC		#SCD	TROC	JIINES MUSI E	DE IN PAG	E SCO
CEF4:48		00	386		PHA	CMD/IDT V				
CEF5: B9		CC				CMDTBL, Y				
CEF8:48			388		PHA					
CEF9: A4			389			SLOT16	. v .	OT OF ROUTIN	IES NEED	THIS
CEFB: BD		04	390			PARAMETE	C. V. 17	JOI OF ROUTE	ALO MULD	11110
CEFE:60)		391	_	RTS					
CEFF:			392		DEB	000				
CEFF:00)		393		DF.B	\$00				
SYMBOL	TAB	LE	so	RTED BY	SYMBO	L				
				ones	1001 C	on	0000	ACIAOUT	?CB9C	ACK
3C A				CE6A						ASCREEN
C9C8 A				C9B5				ANRTS		BATCHIO
C8B8 E					BASL			BATCHIN		BAUDCMD2
?C941 E				CD7D				BAUDCMD1		BINEND1
C711 E				C8EF				BINACIA		BINKBD
C8D0 E				C745				BOUTPUT		BOUTPUT2
C8BF I				C77C						CH
CDC1 F				06B8				CHNBYTE		CICEXIT
		RACTI	SR			TERM		CKINPUT1		CKINPUT2
C9EE (TEN	10		C9D1	CKINP	UI	Caro	CKINEUII	33,50	

CC3D	CKKBDXIT	CC2C	CKKBD	CC34	CKKBD1	0538	CMDBYTE
	CMDEXEC1		CMDEXEC		CMDMATCH1		CMDMATCH
	CMDMATCH2		CMDPROC1		CMDPROC2		CMDPROC3
110000000000000000000000000000000000000	CMDPROC4		CMDPROC		CMDREG		CMDSEARCH
	CMDSEARCH1		CMDSEQCK		CMDTBL1		CMDTBL
100000000000000000000000000000000000000	COLBYTE		COMMA	FDED	COUT	CD3B	CRCMD
CE43	CSTATE1A	CE54	CSTATE1B	CE5E	CSTATE1C	CE38	CSTATE1
	CSTATE2A	CE62	CSTATE2	CE9C	CSTATE4A	CEA1	CSTATE4B
CE8B	CSTATE4	37	CSWH	36	CSWL	C08B	CTLREG
CD8E	CTLREGSET	C9C9	CTRLTST	CDA1	DATACMD1	CD9C	DATACMD
C9C0	DECRCOL	03B8	DELAYFLG	CD4B	DELAYSET	C081	DIPSW1
C082	DIPSW2	CBFF	DLYTBL	CB2E	ESCCHECK	CB90	ETX
CD47	FFCMD	C968	FORCECR	C754	FROMIN	C751	FROMOUT
	GETCHAR1		GETCHAR		GETCMD	CC3E	GETKBD
	GETKBD1		GETKBDONE		GETXLATE		HANDSHKE
CDD4	ICMD		IENTRY		INBUFF		INIT1
	INIT1A		INIT2		INIT2A		INIT2B
	INIT3		INIT4		INIT5		INITACIA
	INITACIA1		INITACIA2		INPUT2		INPUT
	IORTS		KBDSTRB	C000			KBDESC
	KCMD1		KCMD2		KCMD		KSWH
	KSWL		LCMASK		LFCMD		LFGEN
	MISCFLG		MOVIN		MOVOUT		MSLOT
	NCMD		NOCMD		NOINPUT1		NOINPUT
	NOOUT		NORMIO		NOTAB1		NOTAB
	NXTA1		OENTRY		OUTDLY1		OUTDLYLP
	OUTPUT1 OUTPUTEND		OUTPUT2 P8AOUT1		OUTPUT P8AOUT2		OUTPUT3 P8AOUT3
	P8AOUT4		PARAMETER		PARITYCMD		PASCALINIT
	PASCALREAD		PASCALREAD		PASCALWRITE		PASEXIT
	PENTRY		PINIT		PREADO		PREAD
	PROMPTBL		PROMPTLOOP		PSTATIN		PSTATUS
C7AB	PSTATUS 2	0638	PWDBYTE	C9A6	PWDTBL	C797	PWRITE
CDBD	QCMD1	CDB9	QUITCMD	C088	RDREG	C089	RESET
CDAD	RESETCMD	CC11	RESTORE	CC29	RESTOREND	C7EE	RESTORHOOK
CCDB	REVMASK	4F	RNDH	4E	RNDL	CFFF	ROMSOFF
CD57	ROTATE	C7B2	SAVEHOOK	CC9E	SCREENOUT	CCA3	SCREENOUT1
	SENDCD	C998	SEREND2		SEREND	C8FC	SEROUT
	SETCH		SETKBD		SETOSTATE	FE93	SETSCR
	SETSTATE6		SLOT16		SRIN1		SRIN2
	SRIN		SRIN3		SROUT		SSLOTCMD1
	SSLOTCMD		STACK		STATEFLG		STATERR
	STATETBL TAB2		STREG		STSBYTE		TAB1
	TERMCAP1		TABCHECK		TDREG		TERMACIAIN TERMEXIT
	TERMINC1		TERMINC		TERMKBDIN		TERMLETTER
	TERMLOCK		TERMMODE		TERMKEDIN		TERMLETTER TERMNEXT1
	TERMNEXT2		TERMNEXT3		TERMNORM		TERMRTS
	TERMSEND		TERMS END1		TESTLETTER		TOSCREEN
CD35	TRANCMD		TRANSLATE		UCMASK		VIDOUT
	WAITMS		WAITMS1		XOFFCK		XONWAIT
CDFB	ZCMDRTS	CDF4	ZCMD		ZEROSTATE		ZPTEMP
2A	ZPTMP1	2B	ZPTMP2				
SYMBO	L TABLE		ADDRESS				
2.4	OII		rule Verificate				
			SLOT16				BASL
			ZPTMP2				CSWL
			KSWL			3C	
	RNDL		RNDH		STACK		INBUFF
0388	DELAYFLG	0438	HANDSHKE	0438	PARAMETER	0488	STATEFLG

E

F 3

	CMDBYTE	05B8	STSBYTE		PWDBYTE	0638	CHNBYTE
	COLBYTE		BUFBYTE	0738	MISCFLG	07F8	MSLOT
	KBD		KBDSTRB	C081	DIPSW1	C082	DIPSW2
	TDREG	C088	RDREG	C089	STREG	C089	RESET
	CMDREG			?C700	BINIT	C705	IENTRY
	OENTRY		BENTRY		BINIT1	C751	FROMOUT
	FROMIN		NORMIO		BOUTPUT	C77C	BOUTPUT1
	BOUTPUT2	C78E	PINIT	C794	PREAD	C797	PWRITE
	PSTATUS		PSTATIN	C7AB	PSTATUS 2	C7B0	SENDCD
	SAVEHOOK	C7EE	RESTORHOOK	C800	PASCALINIT	C805	INIT1
	INIT1A	C835	INIT2	C83C	INIT2A	C83F	INIT2B
?C84D	PREADO	C857	INIT3	C864	INIT4	C872	INIT5
?C879	INITACIA	C882	INITACIA1	C88F	INITACIA2	C89B	PASCALREAD
?C89E	PASCALREAD1	C8A3	PASEXIT	CBAA	GETCHAR	C8B4	GETCHAR1
C8B5	CICEXIT	C8B8	BASICEXIT	C8BF	BINPUT	C8CB	BINKBD
C8D0	BINEND	C8E5	BINEND1	C8EA	BINACIA	C8EF	BINACIA1
CSFC	SEROUT	C917	COMMA	C921	TABCHECK	C934	TAB1
?C93D	BATCHIN	?C941	BATCHOUT	C948	TAB2	C951	NOTAB
C954	NOTAB1	C968	FORCECR	C97A	SEREND	C996	SETCH
C998	SEREND2	С99В	PENTRY	C9A6	PWDTBL	C9AA	PASCALWRITE
C9B5	ADJUST	C9C0	DECRCOL	C9C8	ADJRTS		CTRLTST
C9D1	CKINPUT	C9E5	CKINPUT1	C9EB	CKINPUT2	C9EE	CIEND
C9EF	BATCHIO	C9FD	MOVOUT	CAOC	MOVIN	CA1E	CHECKTERM
?CA23	TERMMODE	CA2B	TERMNEXT	CA31	TERMNEXT1	CA41	TERMNEXT2
CA47	TERMNEXT3	?CA4C	TERMEXIT		TERMRTS		TERMACIAIN
CA66	TERMKBDIN	?CA7D	TERMNORM	CA81	TERMINC		TERMINC1
CA87	TERMLETTER	CA93	TERMSEND		TERMS END1	440000000000000000000000000000000000000	TERMCAP
CAAD	TERMCAP1	CAB1	TERMLOCK		TRANSLATE		WAITMS
	WAITMS1		SRIN		SRIN1		SRIN2
	SRIN3		SROUT		INPUT		INPUT2
	NOINPUT		NOINPUT1		CMDSEQCK		ESCCHECK
	XOFFCK		NOCMD		ANRTS		XONWAIT
	OUTPUT	1997	OUTPUT1		OUTPUT2		P8AOUT1
CB90		?CB9C			P8AOUT2		PSAOUT3
	P8AOUT4		OUTPUT3		OUTDLY1		
	LFGEN		OUTPUTS				OUTDLYLP
	RESTORE		RESTOREND		DLYTBL		ACIAOUT CKKBD1
	CKKBDXIT		GETKBD		GETKBD1	CC5C	
	PROMPTLOOP		GETCMD		GETKBDONE		PROMPTBL
	SCREENOUT	0.000	SCREENOUT1		NOOUT		ASCREEN
	TOSCREEN		TESTLETTER	JANUAR TERM	LCMASK		UCMASK
	REVMASK		GETXLATE		CMDTBL		CMDTBL1
	TRANCMD						
	DELAYSET		CRCMD ROTATE		LFCMD SSLOTCMD		FFCMD SSLOTCMD1
	BAUDCMD PARITYCMD		BAUDCMD1 DATACMD		BAUDCMD2		CTLREGSET
SECTOR 1743	RESETCMD		OUITCMD		DATACMD1	-	TERMCMD BREAKCMD
	ICMD		KCMD KCMD		QCMD1		KCMD2
					KCMD1	0.00	
THE COUNTY OF	NCMD	CDF4			ZCMDRTS		CMDPROC
	CMDPROC1 STATETBL		CMDPROC2 CSTATE1		CMDPROC3 CSTATE1A		CMDPROC4 CSTATE1B
	CSTATE1C		CSTATE1		ACCLOOP		CSTATE 1B
	ZEROSTATE		SETOSTATE		CDONE		CSTATE4
	CSTATE4A		CSTATE4B				STATERR
					SETSTATE6		
	CMDSEARCH CMDMATCH2		CMDS EARCH1		CMDMATCH		CMDMATCH1
			CMDEXEC	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	CMDEXEC1	3.5000	ROMSOFF
	NXTA1	3.1727333.4	COUT	FDF 6	VIDOUT	FE89	SETKBD
F E93	SETSCR	FF58	IORTS				

APPENDIX B **APPLE INTERFACE** CARD EMULATION

The SSC emulates both the P8 and the P8A versions of the Apple II Serial Interface Card (SIC), although the SSC is not completely POKE-compatible with either. In addition, the SSC supports several Apple II Communications Card and Parallel Card software commands.

OLD SERIAL INTERFACE CARD EMULATION

The SSC replaces the P8 and P8A versions of the Apple II Serial Interface Card (SIC) and it has two switch-selectable modes to emulate them, as explained below. However, because of firmware space limitations, the SSC does not support all functions of the older interface cards, and various POKE locations are different. This section explains these functional differences.

It is best to use Printer Mode rather than one of the emulation modes, except under these circumstances:

- if you have extensive existent applications that use PEEKs and POKEs to modify SIC operating characteristics
- if you need SIC P8A mode's ETX/ACK (or other-character/ACK) handshaking capabilities

What the SSC does NOT support that the old SIC does:

- P8 SIC block moves
- baud rates other than the 15 listed in the various baud rate tables in this manual (ACIA hardware generates only those 15)
- data formats other than 5 8 data bits and 1, 1-1/2 or 2 stop bits (ACIA characteristic; other formats rarely used anyway)
- <ESC>U and <ESC>L commands for upper and lowercase (but SSC's Translate command offers more options; POKEs also available)
- current-loop operation

To run the SSC in emulation of the old Apple II Serial Interface Card (SIC), prepare and install the SSC the same way as for Printer Mode (Chapters 1 and 2), with the following exceptions:

- Set mode switches SW1-5 ON and SW1-6 OFF to emulate the old SIC with a P8 ROM.
- Set mode switches SW1-5 OFF and SW1-6 OFF to emulate the old SIC with a P8A ROM.
- Install the SSC in whatever slot the old SIC was installed in for the application involved.
- Follow the instructions given in the next sections if the application program did PEEKs and POKEs.

P8 EMULATION POKES

Changing SIC parameters was done either by setting the seven switches located on the card, or by POKEing the SIC slot RAM locations where this configuration data was stored. BASIC programs that talked through the old SIC may be used with the new SSC; however, if the program POKEs at these slot RAM locations, those POKEs must be changed to be compatible with the SSC's use of the RAM. The P8 and P8A ROMs differ slightly in their use of these RAM locations. Tables B-1 and B-2 show the transformation for P8 mode; additional differences for P8A mode are noted in the following section. Other POKE possibilities are described in Appendix A.

In the tables, the letter s stands for the slot number (1-7) in which the SSC is installed; the other letters are used as variables whose values are noted in the table (sometimes further down).

There is no claim that making these changes is simple. In fact, whenever possible it is best to use Printer Mode and its software commands to change SSC operating variables.

Here is an example of how to use the tables: let's say that the SSC is in slot #3. You want: a baud rate of 110; data format of 5 data bits and 2 stop bits, even parity; line width of 40 with video on, no automatic $\langle LF \rangle$ after $\langle CR \rangle$; no translation of lowercase to uppercase; and no 1/4-second delay after $\langle CR \rangle$. The PEEKs and POKEs:

POKE 49339, 243 (49291 + 3*16; 3 + 240) POKE 49338, 107 (49290 + 3*16; p = 107) POKE 2043, 132 (plug in magic number) POKE 1147, 64 (plug in magic number)

The same thing in Printer Mode with appropriate switch settings is:

SW1-1 to SW1-7: ON ON OFF OFF OF ON ON SW2-1 to SW2-7: -- OFF ON ON OFF OFF OFF Then to set 5 data and 2 stop bits, use <CTRL-I>7D<RETURN>; for even parity, use <CTRL-I>3P<RETURN>; to leave lowercase alone, use <CTRL-I>1T<RETURN>. You can use commands to change baud rate, etc.

	SSC switches	PEEKs and POKES to use for				
Selection	and settings	P8 Serial Card	Super Serial Card			
P8 Mode:	SW1-5 ON, SW1-6 OFF SW1-5 OFF, SW1-6 OFF	To the market				
50 75 110 135 150 300 600 1200 1800 2400 3600 4800 7200 9600	SW1-1 to SW1-4 same as Printer Mode	POKE 1144+s,r r = (not available) Ø dec/\$ØØ hex 176 dec/\$BØ hex 144 dec/\$9Ø hex 128 dec/\$8Ø hex 64 dec/\$4Ø hex 32 dec/\$2Ø hex 16 dec/\$1Ø hex 11 dec/\$ØB hex 5 dec/\$Ø hex 5 dec/\$Ø hex (not available) 2 dec/\$Ø2 hex 1 dec/\$Ø1 hex	POKE 49291+s*16,r r = b + d; b = 1 dec/\$Ø1 hex 2 dec/\$Ø2 hex 3 dec/\$Ø3 hex 4 dec/\$Ø4 hex 5 dec/\$Ø5 hex 6 dec/\$Ø6 hex 7 dec/\$Ø7 hex 8 dec/\$Ø8 hex 9 dec/\$Ø8 hex 10 dec/\$Ø8 hex 11 dec/\$ØB hex 12 dec/\$ØB hex 13 dec/\$ØB hex 14 dec/\$ØE hex 15 dec/\$ØF hex			
Data Format: 8 data,l stop 7 data,l stop 6 data,l stop 5 data,l stop 7 data,2 stop 7 data,2 stop 6 data,2 stop 5 data,2 stop 5 data,2 stop	SW2-1 ON SW2-1 OFF	POKE 1912+s,r POKE 1272+s,t r = 9; t = 1* r = 8; t = 1* r = 7; t = 1* r = 6; t = 1* r = 9; t = 2* r = 8; t = 2* r = 7; t = 2* r = 6; t = 2* add l if p = 1 or Ø	(to get r above, add d to b) d = 16 dec/\$10 hex 48 dec/#30 hex 80 dec/\$50 hex 112 dec/\$70 hex 144 dec/\$90 hex 176 dec/\$B0 hex 208 dec/\$F0 hex			
Parity: none odd even MARK SPACE		POKE 1400+s,p p = 2 p = 1 p = 0 (not available) (not available)	POKE 4929Ø+s*16,p p = 11 (\$ØB hex) p = 43 (\$2B hex) p = 1Ø7 (\$6B hex) (not available) (not available)			

Table B-1. SIC Switch Settings, PEEKs and POKEs, Part I

	SSC switches	PEEKs and POKES to use for					
Selection	and settings	P8 Serial Card	Super Serial Card				
Line Width:	SW2-3 & SW2-4, same as Printer Mode	POKE 1784+s,r r=1 to 255; for no <cr>,r=Ø</cr>	POKE 1784+s,r r=40 to 255; for no <cr>, PEEK 1400+s, POKE 1400+s, (old value + 128)</cr>				
Video/ Generate <lf>/ Translate/ <cr> Delay:</cr></lf>	SW2-3 & SW2-4 SW2-5 (no switch) SW2-2	V = Video on? G = Gen. <lf>? T = LC to UC? D = Dly 1/4 s? POKE 2040+s,r</lf>	V = Video on? G = Gen. <lf>? POKE 2040+s,r</lf>				
	(all switches same as in Printer Mode)	dec hex V G T D 4 \$Ø4 Y N Y Y 5 \$Ø5 Y Y Y Y 36 \$24 Y N Y Y N Y 37 \$25 Y Y N Y	dec hex V G 4 \$Ø4 N N 5 \$Ø5 N Y 132 \$84 Y N 133 \$85 Y Y				
		69 \$45 Y Y Y N 100 \$64 Y N N N 101 \$65 Y Y N N 132 \$84 N N Y Y 133 \$85 N Y Y Y 164 \$A4 N N N Y 165 \$A5 N Y N Y 196 \$C4 N N Y N	$T = LC \text{ to UC?}$ $D = D1y 1/4 \text{ s?}$ $POKE 1144+s,r$ $r = \frac{\text{dec hex}}{\emptyset S\emptyset\emptyset} \frac{T}{Y} \frac{D}{N}$				
13 (2000) 1824 1831 (2000) 1832 1833 (1834) 1833	Log tedat i laurestin	197 \$C5 N Y Y N 228 \$E4 N N N N 229 \$E5 N Y N N	16 \$10 Y Y 64 \$40 N N 80 \$50 N Y				

Table B-2. SIC Switch Settings, PEEKs and POKEs, Part II

P8A EMULATION POKES

The P8A ROM differs from the P8 ROM in several ways:

- 1) The <CR> delay switch now determines whether an ETX/ACK handshake is performed after each <CR> that is transmitted. The corresponding RAM bit was not the same as the P8 <CR> delay bit, but was kept in bit 2 of location 1400+s. For SSC emulation, the control is the same as the <CR> delay bit as noted above (in location 1144+s).
- 2) The number of stop bits was always 2; for SSC P8A mode this is configured via switch SW2-1 and can also be set via software by POKEing location 4929 as noted above.
- 3) The printer width information was kept in the same location that the P8 ROM kept the number of stop bits; the P8 printer width byte was zeroed to avoid automatic generation of carriage returns. The SSC P8A emulation code keeps the printer width information in the

same place as for P8 emulation and uses the high-order bit at location 1400+s to control automatic generation of carriage returns.

- 4) Lowercase input is enabled by default for the P8A ROM; in P8A emulation, however, it is enabled by the POKE shown in Table B-2.
- 5) In contrast to the P8 ROM, the P8A ROM and the SSC do not support batch moves.
- 6) The enquire character for the SIC P8A ROM was ETX (ASCII 3); for SSC P8A mode, this can be changed to another control character by a POKE to location 1400+s. For example, to change the enquire character to ENO (ASCII 5), which is used by many RS-232 devices, use this POKE: POKE 1400+s.5. Note that this also disables the automatic generation of carriage returns. Actually, any character between Ø and 31 can be used, although only 3 and 5 are used much.

OTHER EMULATION MODE DIFFERENCES

E11 | 1200

1 1

If your old programs, written to control one of the old Serial Interface Card ROMs, still don't work after you've followed all this handy advice, then read on.

The SSC always monitors the RS-232-C handshake lines to determine whether or not the device is ready to accept data. If your device fails to assert one of these lines, the SSC will wait patiently forever.

When the arrow on the jumper block is pointing toward TERMINAL, your device sees DCD and DSR asserted as soon as the SSC is initialized, and the SSC sees CTS whenever the device sends RTS. If the device does not assert both RTS and DTR, the SSC will assume it is not ready to receive data. This can be used as a hardware handshake to prevent buffer overflow at the device (e.g., when your printer runs out of paper it can stop asserting one of these lines and the SSC will wait while you put in more paper). If you do not connect these lines, the SSC will always treat them as if they were asserted.

The Serial Interface Card tied RTS to CTS, and DTR to DCD and DSR; if your RS-232 device depended upon this, you may want to make a special connector which does this.

Your device may have depended upon the half-duplex nature of the SIC. The ACIA on the SSC is able to send and receive at the same time and is always configured to do so.

The SIC was initialized each time it was called at location $\$Cs\emptyset\emptyset$ (for example, by a PR#s or IN#s). The SSC is only reintialized after the ACIA has been reset (either by resetting the Apple or by exiting from Printer or Communication Mode via a Reset command).

OLD COMMUNICATIONS CARD COMMANDS

The SSC supports all the functions supported by the old Apple II Communications Interface Card (CIC), although the two ACIAs' registers are not the same on a bit-by-bit level. The SSC also supports the CIC commands: <CTRL-T>, <CTRL-R>, and <CTRL-S>.

SWITCH TO TERMINAL MODE—(CTRL-T)

In Communication Mode, the SSC is initialized to recognize the remote-control command (CTRL-T) arriving in the stream of incoming data. This character causes the SSC to enter Terminal Mode (the same as the T(erminal command (Chapter 3). You can disable <CTRL-T> recognition by issuing an X(OFF D(isable command.

BYPASS TERMINAL MODE—(CTRL-R)

When the SSC is in Terminal Mode and X(OFF E(nable (the default in this mode) is in effect, the SSC recognizes the remote control command (CTRL-R) arriving in the input data stream, and responds by bypassing (exiting from) Terminal Mode. This is the same as the Q(uit Terminal Mode command (Chapter 3).

XOFF-(CTRL-S)

The SSC interprets <CTRL-S> as the ASCII XOFF character. When it receives <CTRL-S> from a remote device, it stops transmitting data until it receives an XON character from that device.

PARALLEL CARD COMMANDS

The SSC is not hardware compatible with the Apple II Parallel Cards. However, for the sake of compatibility with software written for parallel interface applications, the SSC supports the following commands. You do not need to follow these commands with (RETURN).

LINE WIDTH n AND VIDEO OFF-(CTRL-I)(n)N

This command turns off the Apple II video screen and generates a <CR> after n characters (if automatic <CR> generation is enabled via the C command (Chapter 2); n can be any value from 40 through 255.

LINE WIDTH 40 AND VIDEO ON-(CTRL-I)I

This command turns on the Apple II video screen and sets the line width to 40.

DISABLE AUTOMATIC LINEFEED—(CTRL-I)K

This command has the same effect as L(inefeed D(isable (Chapter 2): it turns off automatic generation of <LF> after <CR>.

APPENDIX C

SPECIFICATIONS AND SCHEMATICS

This appendix contains the SSC specifications, connector pin assignments, jumper block wiring, and a schematic diagram. Use the schematic diagram with the Theory of Operation section in Chapter 4.

SSC SPECIFICATIONS

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Dimensions Weight Cables required

Controls

Special Tools

ENVIRONMENT

Operating temperature Storage temperature Operating relative humidity Storage relative humidity

40° F to 95° F (5° C to 35° C) -40° F to 122° F (-40° C to 50° C) 5% to 95% (noncondensing) 5% to 95% (noncondensing)

2-3/4" x 7" (68.8 mm x 177.8 mm)

internal cable from 10-pin header on SSC to DB-25 connector on case of Apple II (supplied); shielded RS-232-C cable to external device

2 blocks of 7 switches each, set

by user before installation

3 oz. (90 gm), approximately

SPECIAL CIRCUITS

SY6551 2316

Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter Read Only Memory (2,048 by 8 bits) with SSC firmware The SSC has the usual power supply bypassing capacitors

(not supplied)

none required

APPLE II SLOT LOCATION

BASIC I	orograms
APPLESO	FT programs
	programs

any slot except slot #0
any slot except slot #0
slot #1 for use with printer, etc.
slot #2 for use with modem
slot #3 for use with terminal

SOFTWARE COMPATIBILITY

The SSC is compatible with the following languages and operating systems:

Integer BASIC	DOS 3.2	Pascal 1.0	6502 Assembler
Applesoft BASIC	DOS 3.3	Pascal 1.1	

Under BASIC, input sent to the SSC at high baud rates may be lost, since the SSC can only buffer two characters at a time and BASIC may not be fast enough to read characters before they are overlaid.

In any software environment, characters may be lost when sent to the video screen in scrolling mode at greater than 300 baud. There are at least three solutions to this problem: lower the baud rate to 300 baud; reduce the scrolling window size (using 2 fewer lines already makes 1200 baud possible), or use an 80-column card with automatic hardware scrolling.

CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS

Table C-1 lists the signals assigned to the connector pins on the $1\emptyset$ -pin header at location 7B on the SSC, and the corresponding pins on the DB-25 connector that you attach to the back of the Apple II case.

10-pin DB-25

Header	Connector	Signal name	DB-25
1	1	Frame Ground	10
2	2	Transmit Data (TXD)	. • 14
3	3	Receive Data (RXD)	
4	4	Request To Send (RTS)	1:-
5	5	Clear To Send (CTS)	
6	6	Data Set Ready (DSR)	
7	19	Secondary Clear To Send (SCTS)	:•
8	7	Signal Ground	
9	20	Data Terminal Ready (DTR)	
10	8	Data Carrier Detect (DCD)	13 25

Table C-1. Connector Pin Assignments

JUMPER BLOCK WIRING

Table C-2 lists the signals that the jumper block connects to the SSC when the arrow points toward the word MODEM and when it points toward the word TERMINAL. In the latter case, the jumper block acts as a modem eliminator.

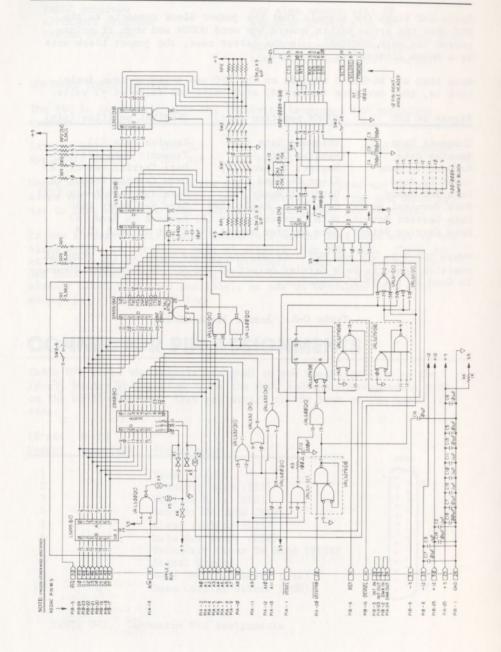
Note that all RS-232-C signals on the SSC use negative-true logic; that is, they are true (asserted) at \emptyset volts and false at +5 volts.

Signal at SSC	MODEM position (pin)	TERMINAL position (pin)
Transmit Data	Transmit Data (2)	Receive Data (3)
Receive Data	Receive Data (3)	Transmit Data (2)
Request To Send	Request To Send (4)	Data Carrier Detect (8)
Clear To Send	Clear To Send (5)	Data Carrier Detect (8)
Data Set Ready	Data Set Ready (6)	Data Terminal Ready (20)
Data Terminal Ready	Data Term. Ready (20)	Data Set Ready (6)
Data Carrier Detect	Data Carrier Detect (8)	Request To Send (4)
Data Carrier Detect	Data Carrier Detect (8)	Clear To Send (5)*

*When SW1-7 is OFF and SW2-7 is ON, the jumper block in the TERMINAL position connects Data Carrier Detect on the SSC to Secondary Clear To Send on the DB-25 connector.

Table C-2. Jumper Block Wiring

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



ASCII CODE TABLE

The table below shows the entire ASCII character set, and how to generate each character. Not all characters are available directly from the Apple II keyboard. However, in Terminal Mode (Chapter 3) you can generate all of the lowercase and special ASCII characters not accessible directly from the Apple II keyboard.

Here is how to interpret this table:

- The BINARY column has the 7-bit code for each ASCII character.
- The LOW DEC column gives the decimal equivalent of the 7-bit binary value. This value is the same if the binary code has 8 bits and the high-order bit is ∅ (SPACE parity; Pascal).
- The LOW HEX column gives the corresponding hexadecimal value.
- The HI DEC column gives the decimal equivalent of the 7-bit binary value if a high-order bit equal to 1 is appended to it (MARK parity; BASIC); for example, 11001000 for the letter H.
- The HI HEX column gives the corresponding hexadecimal value.
- The ASCII CHAR column gives the ASCII character name.
- The INTERPRETATION column spells out the meaning of special symbols and abbreviations where necessary.
- The WHAT TO TYPE column indicates what keystrokes generate the ASCII character from the NORMAL (unaided) Apple II keyboard, and from the TERMINAL Mode (firmware assisted) keyboard. Characters not accessible are labeled "n/a." The numbers between columns refer to footnotes.
- Angle brackets enclose the names of single keys (like <ESC> for the ESC key), or enclose keystrokes involving more than one key (like <CTRL-SHIFT-M>, which means "hold down CTRL and SHIFT while pressing M.") But <ESC>9 means "type ESC, THEN type 9" because the 9 is outside the angle brackets.

To put the SSC in Terminal Mode, set SW1-5 and SW1-6 both ON; then use the T command or the remote-control <CTRL-T> command. When the SSC first enters Terminal Mode, the keyboard is locked in uppercase. Press <ESC> once for lowercase. This also prepares the SSC for the special <ESC>-plus-number keystrokes. Press <ESC> twice in a row to lock the keyboard in uppercase again.

7-BIT	LOW	LOW	HI	HI	ASCII		WHAT TO	TYPE
BINARY	DEC	HEX	DEC	HEX	CHAR	INTERPRETATION	NORMAL	TERMINAL
ØØØØØØØ	Ø	ØØ	128	8Ø	NUL	Blank (null)	<ctrl-@></ctrl-@>	
ØØØØØØ1	1	Ø1	129	81	SOH	Start of Header	<ctrl-a></ctrl-a>	1
ØØØØØ1Ø	2	Ø2	130	82	STX	Start of Text	<ctrl-b></ctrl-b>	
ØØØØØ11	3	Ø3	131	83	ETX	End of Text	<ctrl-c></ctrl-c>	2
0000100	4	Ø4	132	84	EOT	End of Transm.	<ctrl-d></ctrl-d>	
0000101	5	Ø5	133	85	ENQ	Enquiry	<ctrl-e></ctrl-e>	3
0000110	6	Ø6	134	86	ACK	Acknowledge	<ctrl-f></ctrl-f>	4
0000111	7	Ø7	135	87	BEL	Bell	<ctrl-g></ctrl-g>	
0001000	8	Ø8	136	88	BS	Backspace	<ctrl-h></ctrl-h>	5
ØØØ1ØØ1	9	Ø9	137	89	HT	Horizontal Tab	<ctrl-i></ctrl-i>	6
0001010	10	ØA	138	8A	LF	Linefeed	<ctrl-j></ctrl-j>	
ØØØ1Ø11	11	ØB	139	8B	VT	Vertical Tab	<ctrl-k></ctrl-k>	
ØØØ11ØØ	12	ØC	140	8C	FF	Form Feed	<ctrl-l></ctrl-l>	
ØØØ11Ø1	13	ØD	141	8D	CR	Carriage Return	<ctrl-m></ctrl-m>	7
ØØØ111Ø	14	ØE	142	8E	SO	Shift Out	<ctrl-n></ctrl-n>	
ØØØ1111	15	ØF	143	8F	SI	Shift In	<ctrl-o></ctrl-o>	
0010000	16	10	144	90	DLE	Data Link Escape	<ctrl-p></ctrl-p>	
ØØ1ØØØ1	17	11	145	91	DC1	Device Control 1	<ctrl-q></ctrl-q>	8
ØØ1ØØ1Ø	18	12	146	92	DC2	Device Control 2	<ctrl-r></ctrl-r>	9
0010011	19	13	147	93	DC3	Device Control 3	<ctrl-s></ctrl-s>	10
0010100	20	14	148	94	DC4	Device Control 4	<ctrl-t></ctrl-t>	11
ØØ1Ø1Ø1	21	15	149	95	NAK	Neg. Acknowledge	<ctrl-u></ctrl-u>	12
ØØ1Ø11Ø	22	16	150	96	SYN	Synchronization	<ctrl-v></ctrl-v>	
ØØ1Ø111	23	17	151	97	ETB	End of Text Blk.	<ctrl-w></ctrl-w>	
ØØ11ØØØ	24	18	152	98	CAN	Cancel	<ctrl-x></ctrl-x>	
ØØ11ØØ1	25	19	153	99	EM	End of Medium	<ctrl-y></ctrl-y>	
ØØ11Ø1Ø	26	1A	154	9A	SUB	Substitute	<ctrl-z></ctrl-z>	
ØØ11Ø11	27	1 B	155	9B	ESC	Escape	<esc></esc>	13 <esc></esc>

- 1. Normal command character in Communication Mode.
- 2. Used in ETX/ACK protocol (SIC P8A Emulation Mode).
- 3. Used in ENQ/ACK protocol (SIC P8A Emulation Mode).
- 4. Used in ETX/ACK or ENQ/ACK protocol (SIC P8A Emulation Mode).
- 5. Or use ← key.
- 6. Normal Command character in Printer Mode.
- 7. Or use <RETURN> key.
- 8. XON in XON/XOFF protocol (usually in Communication Mode).
- 9. Remote-control command to Exit from Terminal Mode.
- 10. XOFF in XON/XOFF protocol (usually in Communication Mode).
- 11. Remote-control command to Enter Terminal Mode.
- 12. Or use → key.
- 13. Use the ESC key to generate the Escape character with the normal Apple II keyboard. In Terminal Mode, use ⟨ESC⟩∅.

3	7-BIT BINARY	LOW	LOW HEX	HI DEC	HI HEX	ASCII CHAR	INTERPRETATION	WHAT TO TY	PE TERMINAI
3	ØØ111ØØ	28	1C	156	9C	FS	File Separator	n/a	<esc>1</esc>
-	ØØ111Ø1	29	1D	157	9D	GS	Group Separator	<ctrl-shi< td=""><td>FT-M></td></ctrl-shi<>	FT-M>
-	ØØ1111Ø	3Ø	1E	158	9E	RS	Record Separator	<ctrl-shi< td=""><td>FT-N></td></ctrl-shi<>	FT-N>
	0011111	31	1F	159	9F	US	Unit Separator	n/a	<esc>2</esc>
	Ø1ØØØØØ	32	20	160	AØ	SP	Space	spacebar	
3	0100001	33	21	161	A1	!		1	
-	0100010	34	22	162	A2	11			
	0100011	35	23	163	A3	#		#	
4	0100100	36	24	164	A4	\$		\$	
	0100101	37	25	165	A5	%		%	
-	Ø1ØØ11Ø	38	26	166	A6	&		&	
-	0100111	39	27	167	A7	,	Closing Quote	10.	
	0101000	40	28	168	A8	((
4	0101001	41	29	169	A9))	
-	0101010	42	2A	17Ø	AA	*		*	
-	0101011	43	2B	171	AB	+		+	
3	0101100	44	2C	172	AC		Comma		
	0101101	45	2D	173	AD	-	Hyphen	100	
-	0101110	46	2E	174	AE		Period		
	Ø1Ø1111	47	2F	175	AF	1		1	
-	0110000	48	30	176	BØ	Ø		Ø	
4	Ø11ØØØ1	49	31	177	B1	1		1	
	0110010	50	32	178	B2	2		2	
3	Ø11ØØ11	51	33	179	B3	3		3	
	Ø11Ø1ØØ	52	34	180	B4	4		4	
-	Ø11Ø1Ø1	53	35	181	B5	5		5	
	Ø11Ø11Ø	54	36	182	B6	6		6	
		55	37	183	B7	7		7	
-	Ø11Ø111		38	184	B8	8		8	
	Ø111ØØØ	56			В9	9		9	
-	0111001	57	39	185		9		10 . 10 . 10	
	Ø111Ø1Ø		3A	186	BA			SECTION SHOW	
	Ø111Ø11	59	3B	187	BB	,		'	
	0111100		3C	188	BC	<		=	
-	Ø1111Ø1	61	3D	189	BD			>	
	Ø111110		3E	190	BE	>		?	
4	Ø111111	63	3F	191	BF	?		e e	
2	1000000		40	192	CØ			A	
-	1000001	65	41	193	C1	A		В	
	1000010		42	194	C2	В		C	
	1000011	67	43	195	C3	C		D	
	1000100		44	196	C4	D		E	
	1000101		45	197	C5	E			
-	1000110		46	198	C6	F		F G	
	1000111		47	199	C7	G			
	1001000		48	200	C8	H		n	
	1001001		49	201	C9	I			
	1001010		4A	202	CA				
and a	1001011		4B	203	CB			10	
-	1001100		4C	204	CC		sided the tr		
	1001101		4D	2Ø5	CD	M			
-	1001110	78	4E	206	CE	N		N	

	DEC	HEX	DEC	HEX	CHAR	INTERPRETATION	NORMAL	TERMINAI
ØØ1111	79	4F	207	CF	0		0	
010000	80	50	208	DØ	P		P	
010001	81	51	209	D1	Q		Q	
010010	82	52	210	D2	R		R	
010011	83	53	211	D3	S		S	
010100	84	54	212	D4	T		T	
Ø1Ø1Ø1	85	55	213	D5	Ū		Ū	
Ø1Ø11Ø	86	56	214	D6	V		V	
010111	87	57	215	D7	W		W	
011000	88	58	216	D8	X		X	
011001	89	59	217	D9	Y		Y	
011010	90	5A	218	DA	Z		Z	
Ø11Ø11	91	5 B	219	DB	[Opening Bracket	n/a	<esc>3</esc>
Ø111ØØ	92	5C	220	DC	1	Reverse Slant	n/a	(ESC)4
Ø111Ø1	93	5D	221	DD	ì	Closing Bracket	<shift-m></shift-m>	
011110	94	5E	222	DE	,	Circumflex	^	
Ø11111	95	5F	223	DF		Underline	n/a	<esc>5</esc>
100000	96	6Ø	224	EØ	7	Opening Quote		15
100001	97	61	225	El	a	opening quote	n/a	a
100010	98	62	226	E2	b			b
100011	99	63	227	E3	C			
100100	100	64	228	E4	d		n/a	c d
100101	101	65	229	E5	e		n/a	e e
100110	102	66	230	E6	f		n/a	f
	103	67	231					
100111			231	E7	g		n/a	g
101000	104	68 69	233	E8 E9	h		n/a	h
101001	105	30.50	234		i		n/a	i
101010	106	6A	235	EA EB	j k		n/a	j
101011	1Ø7 1Ø8	6B 6C	236	EC	1		n/a n/a	k 1
101100	100	6D	237	ED	-		n/a n/a	
	110	6E	238	EE	m		n/a n/a	m
1011110	111	6F	239	EF	n		n/a n/a	n
	112	7Ø	240	FØ	0		n/a n/a	0
110000		71	249	F1	P			P
110001	113	72	241	F2	q		n/a n/a	q
and the second second	114	73	242	F2 F3	r			r
					S			S
110100	116	74	244	F4	t		n/a	t
110101		75	245	F5	u		n/a	u
110110		76	246	F6	V		n/a	V
110111	119	77	247	F7	W		n/a	W
111000		78	248	F8	Х		n/a	X
111001		79	249	F9	У		n/a	У
111010		7A	25Ø	FA	Z	0 1 0	n/a	Z
	123	7 B	251	FB	{	Opening Brace	n/a	〈ESC〉
1111100	124	7C	252	FC	1	Vertical Line	n/a	(ESC)
111101	125	7D	253	FD	}	Closing Brace	n/a	〈ESC〉8
1111110	126 127	7E 7F	254 255	FE FF	DEL	Overline (Tilde) Delete/Rubout	n/a n/a	<esc></esc>

^{15.} Use Closing Quote (39). For high value, use CHR\$(96), etc.

TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS

This appendix contains two tables designed to help you diagnose problems that can occur when using the SSC to communicate with an RS-232-C device. The device can be a printer, or a plotter, or terminal, or another computer, or some other Data Terminal Equipment (DTE), and it can be connected either directly, or via a modem or some other Data Communication Equipment (DCE). Whenever two DTEs are connected together, there must be TWO modems (DCEs) or ONE modem eliminator (such as the jumper block when it points toward the word TERMINAL) between them.

When diagnosing problems, remember that there are many variables involved in the communications connection:

- the Apple II and its keyboard, screen, and software
- the SSC, the slot it is in, its switch settings (especially mode selection), its jumper block, cable, and software commands
- the external cable, with some number of wires (enough wires?) connected to pins (all the correct pins?) at each end
- possibly two modems connected by low-grade telephone lines,
 plus another cable from the remote modem to the remote device
- an RS-232-C device at the other end, with its own switch settings and needs (such as paper, ribbon, AC power...)

As you can see, making all these components work together correctly is no mean feat. If there are problems, the easiest way to resolve them is to start with very simple, sure communication between the Apple and the device. Once you have established basic communication (even if the characters are garbled), further troubleshooting becomes much easier. Be patient and methodical.

Trouble usually has characteristics visible on the Apple II screen (Table E-1), or at the device (Table E-2). If your troubleshooting efforts fail, consult your Apple dealer--but first record all the variables (as outlined above) and the symptoms you observed.

Problem	Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
no data transfer	no sign of any commu- nication at all	cable wires not connected OK; jumper block facing wrong way	check all cable connections, then pin assignments; try reversing jumper block
characters garbled	jh2 3g%\$Q	wrong baud rate	change SW1-1 TO SW1-4 or use <n>B command</n>
		wrong data format	change SW2-1 (and SW2-2 in Comm Mode) or use <n>D command to change format</n>
		other device is off, out of paper, etc., off-line	turn on device, remedy its problems, put it on-line
paper not advancing	one line of smudge	printer needs line feeds from SSC	turn SW2-5 ON or use L(inefeed E(nable command
printer is skipping lines	lines look	printer and SSC both generating <pre><lf> after <cr></cr></lf></pre>	turn off SW2-5 in Printer Mode, or use L(inefeed D(isable command
missing characters	mssig caractrs	device buffer is overflowing	if device supports full RS-232-C handshaking, en- sure all required cable wires are connected if device supports only ETX/ACK, set SIC P8A Mode
		shoet ad east and mode	if device supports XON/ XOFF, set Printer Mode and use X(OFF E(nable cm or set Comm Mode
		ov etheropot about	if device supports none of these, set delays wit <n>C, <n>L and <n>F cmds</n></n></n>
device sticks at line's end going nuts	one long OK line, smudge at right end	device doesn't generate own <cr>, and isn't getting enough from Apple</cr>	use SIC P8 Mode and <n>N command, or Printer Mode and C command plus appropriate SW2-3 and SW2-4</n>
	Sun E Guogi	cattles visible of	have software send <cr> before right margin</cr>

Table E-1. Problems Detected at the Device

1

Problem	Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
Apple has occasional bad times	it works one minute & not next	ACIA interrupting the Apple when DCD or DSR changes	make sure that interrupt switch SW2-6 is OFF
Apple not working	dead kybd and screen	SSC in slot #3 under Pascal	Pascal expects external terminal to run the show
Apple kybd seems off	keystrokes all lost	echo off; keyboard zapped; IN# not Ø	use E(cho E(nable cmd; unzap with POKE; IN#Ø
screen seems off	nothing typed is displayed	device not echoing (half duplex) or ACIA not sending to screen	in Comm or Terminal Mode, use E(cho E(nable; in SIC or Printer Mode, use I command or SW2-3 & -4 ON
screen is seeing double	eevveerryy tthhiinngg ttwwiiccee	device & SSC both echoing to Apple (full duplex)	use E(cho D(isable cmd in Comm Mode or use <n>N cmd in Printer Mode</n>
screen is spacing double	lines look	device generating and sending <lf> after <cr></cr></lf>	use M(ask E(nable command to remove extra linefeeds
forced uppercase display	lowercase beCOMES UPPERCASE	Apple monitor changing letters in GETLINE routine	use <n>T command to allow lowercase to pass through (not possible in Pascal)</n>
Apple misses some characters at the beginning of lines	pple sses ome racters t the bgnning lines	screen scrolling too slowly, or BASIC or Pascal program running too slowly, and so ACIA overruns	turn off screen (<n>N or SW2-3 & -4 in Prtr Mode); reduce scroll window; use assembly language or faster program routines; use lower baud rate (300 vs. 1200); use <n>C, <n>L or <n>F commands; in Comm Mode, chain (<n>S cmd) to 80-column card with its own scrolling hardware</n></n></n></n></n>

Table E-2. Problems Detected at the Apple

APPENDIX F ERROR CODES

The SSC uses I/O scratchpad address \$678+s (s is the number of the slot that the SSC is in) to record status after a read operation. The firmware calls this byte STSBYTE. Table F-1 lists the bit definitions of this byte:

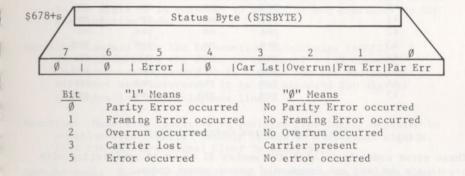


Table F-1. STSBYTE Bit Definitions

The terms Parity Error, Framing Error and Overrun are defined in the Glossary.

Bits \emptyset ,1, and 2 are the same as the corresponding three bits of the ACIA Status Register (Appendix A). Bit 3 indicates whether or not the Data Carrier Detect (DCD; Chapter 4) signal went false at any time during the receive operation. Bit 5 is set if any of the other bits are set, as an overall error indicator. If bit 5 is the only bit set, an unrecognized command was detected. If all bits are \emptyset , no error occurred.

In BASIC, you can check this status byte via a PEEK \$678+s (s is the SSC slot), and reset it with a POKE command at the same location.

In Pascal, the IORESULT function returns the error code value.



Any character--including the carriage return at the end of a WRITELN statement--will cause posting of a new value in TORESULT.

Table F-2 shows the possible combinations of error bits correspond to these decimal error codes.

BASIC PEEK \$678+s or Pascal IORESULT	Carrier Lost	Overrun	Framing Error	Parity Error
Ø		(no er	ror)	
32		(illegal	command)	
33	no	no	no	yes
34	no	no	yes	no
35	no	no	yes	yes
36	no	yes	no	no
37	no	yes	no	yes
38	no	yes	yes	no
39	no	yes	yes	yes
40	yes	no	no	no
41	yes	no	no	yes
42	yes	no	yes	no
43	yes	no	yes	yes
44	yes	yes	no	no
45	yes	yes	no	yes
46	yes	yes	yes	no
47	yes	yes	yes	yes

Table F-2. Error Codes and Bits

These error codes begin with the number 32 to avoid conflicting with previously defined and documented system error codes.

GLOSSARY

To avoid lengthy or repetitive definitions, many terms used in one definition are themselves defined elsewhere in this glossary. Also for the sake of brevity, terms and expressions are spelled out, with their abbreviations immediately after them. In a glossary of this size, the reader will have little difficulty locating abbreviations.

ACK: An ASCII character (decimal 6; Appendix D) sent from a device to the Apple II in response to an ETX or ENQ character in SIC P8A Emulation Mode.

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII): A standard defining the codes to represent a 128-element character set (Appendix D) in a fixed way for devices of different manufacturers. It is the standard for digital communication over telephone lines.

Asserted: Made true (positive in positive-true logic; negative in negative-true logic). Usually refers to electrical signals, like the RS-232-C signal Clear To Send, etc.

Asynchronous: Having a variable time interval between characters.

Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (ACIA): In the SSC, a single chip (Synertek 6551 or equivalent) that converts data from parallel to serial form and vice versa, and handles serial transmission and reception and RS-232-C signals, under the control of internal registers set and changed by SSC firmware.

Baud: A unit of signalling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second. With the SSC, for example, using a data format of 1 start bit, 7 data bits, 1 parity bit and 1 stop bit (10 bits in all), 300 baud is approximately equal to 30 characters per second.

Binary: A number system with two digits, "0" and "1," with each digit position moving from right to left representing a successive power of two. For example, 1 represents decimal 1; 10 represents 2; 100 represents 4; 1000 represents 8, etc.

Bit: A BInary digiT, either a Ø or a l.

- BREAK: A \emptyset .233 second SPACE (\emptyset) signal sent over a communication line to interrupt the sender. This signal is often used to end a session with a timesharing service.
- Carriage Return (CR): An ASCII character (decimal 13; Appendix D) that ordinarily causes a printer or display screen to place the subsequent character on the left margin. On a manual typewriter, this movement is combined with linefeed (the advancement of the paper to the next line). With computers, carriage return and linefeed are separate, causing hair-raising problems for the user.
- Carrier: The background signal on a communication channel that is modified to "carry" the information. Under RS-232-C, the carrier signal is equivalent to a continuous MARK or 1; a transition to Ø then represents a start bit.
- Character: Any symbol that has a widely understood meaning. In the ASCII code, letters, numbers, punctuation marks, and so on, are all characters (Appendix D).
- Chip: A tiny wafer of silicon, with conductive metallic impurities, that has layers of microscopic circuits etched on it.
- Clear To Send (CTS): An RS-232-C signal from a DCE to a DTE that the SSC keeps false until the DCE makes it true, indicating that all circuits are ready to transfer data.
- Command Character: An ASCII character, usually <CTRL-A> or <CTRL-I> (Appendix D), that causes the SSC firmware to interpret subsequent characters as a command.
- Command Register: An ACIA location (at hexadecimal address COBA+sO) that stores parity type and RS-232-C signal characteristics.
- Communications Interface Card (CIC): An Apple II interface card designed to connect the Apple II to a device via a DCE.
- Communications Mode: An operating state in which the SSC is prepared to exchange data and signals with a DCE.
- Control Character: Any character generated by holding down the key marked CTRL while pressing some other key.
- Control Register: An ACIA location (at hexadecimal address C(8B+s(0)) that stores data format and baud rate selections.
- Daisy Chaining: A method of passing incoming signals and data from one peripheral connector slot to another, such as from the SSC slot to a slot containing an $8\emptyset$ -column-display card.
- Data Bit: With the SSC, one of 5 to 8 bits representing a character.

- Data Carrier Detect (DCD): An RS-232-C signal from a DCE to a DTE (such as the Apple II) indicating that a communication connection has been established. The SSC's internal circuits hold DCD false until the external device sets DCD true.
- Data Communication Equipment (DCE): As defined by the RS-232-C standard, any device that transmits or receives information.

 Usually this is a modem. However, when a Modem Eliminator is used, the Apple II looks like a DCE to the other device, and the other device looks like a DCE to the Apple.
- Data Conversion: Changing of data from parallel to serial form or from serial to parallel form.
- Data Format: The form in which data is stored, manipulated or transferred. Serial data transmitted and received by the SSC has a data format of: one start bit, 5 to 8 data bits, an optional parity bit, and one, one and a half, or two stop bits.
- Data Set Ready (DSR): An RS-232-C signal from a DCE to a DTE indicating that the DCE has established a connection.
- Data Terminal Equipment (DTE): As defined by the RS-232-C standard, any device that generates or absorbs information, thus acting as a terminus of a communication connection.
- Data Terminal Ready (DTR): An RS-232-C signal from a DTE to a DCE indicating a readiness to transmit or receive data.
- Default Value: A value that is assumed or set in the absence of explicit instructions otherwise.

EL I

R. L.

E .

- Device: A piece of equipment; usually a printer, plotter, terminal or computer. When the jumper block is in the MODEM position, the SSC expects the device to be a DCE (such as a modem).
- Echo: To send an input character to a video screen, printer, or other output device. On a typewriter, what we strike on the keyboard appears on the page in the same step. With a computer, these two steps are controlled separately.
- Electromagnetic Interference (EMI): Electrical or magnetic signals or noise that disturbs the operation of radio or television receivers. For example, a hair dryer often creates EMI that fuzzes up the picture on a nearby television set.
- Emulation Mode: A manner of operating in which one computer or interface imitates another. For example, in SIC P8 Emulation Mode, the SSC acts very much like an Apple II Serial Interface Card with the P8 version of firmware.
- ENQ: An ASCII character (decimal 5; Appendix D) used in the ENQ/ACK protocol (SIC P8A Emulation Mode).

- ETX: An ASCII character (decimal 3; Appendix D) used in the ETX/ACK protocol (SIC P8A Emulation Mode).
- Even Parity: Use of an extra bit set to Ø or l as necessary to make the total number of l bits an even number. For example, the 7-bit ASCII code for the letter A (100001) has two l bits; for even parity, the transmitting device appends an eighth bit equal to Ø so that the total number of l bits remains even. The receiving device can count l bits as a way of checking for transmission errors.
- False: Zero or negative voltage in positive-true logic; positive voltage in negative-true logic. Absence of an arbitrary signal or condition.
- Firmware (FW): Software that resides in ROM and so is relatively unchangeable (firm) compared to software in RAM.
- Form Feed (FF): An ASCII character (decimal 12; Appendix D) that causes a printer or other paper-handling device to advance to the top of the next page.
- Framing Error (FRM): Absence of the expected stop bit(s) on a received character. The ACIA records this error by setting bit 1 (FRM) of its Status Register to 1. The ACIA checks and records each framing error separately: if the next character is OK, the FRM bit is cleared.
- Full Duplex: Capable of simultaneous two-way communications.
- Half Duplex: Capable of communications in one direction at a time.
- Handshake: A kind of communication protocol in which the receiving device, when it has successfully gotten a character or block of characters, sends back an acknowledging signal, thereby triggering the next transmission.
- Hardware: The actual physical switches, wires, chips, PC boards, and so on, of a computer system.
- Header: A cable connector mounted on a PC board.
- Hexadecimal: A numbering system that uses 16 digits; usually these are represented by the ten decimal digits, Ø through 9, plus the letters A through F (A representing decimal ten, F representing decimal fifteen, etc.). Each hexadecimal digit can represent a string of four binary digits.
- High-order Bit: See Most Significant Bit.
- Initialization: The process of setting up initial values and conditions. In the SSC, the firmware finds out the switch positions and the current operating system, and uses these

findings to initialize both the ACIA registers and the Scratchpad RAM locations for the slot the SSC is in.

- Input: Data that flows from the outside world into the Apple II.
- Interface: Some combination of hardware, firmware and software that makes possible the useful connection of two otherwise incompatible pieces of equipment.
- Interrupt: A special control signal from an external source that
 diverts the Apple II from the program it is executing to a
 specific routine that handles the condition (such as a printer
 gone awry) that caused the interrupt.
- Jumper Block: In the SSC, a plastic plug with pins connected in such a way that it passes RS-232-C signals between the SSC and the external device either unchanged (MODEM position) or permuted in the manner of a Modem Eliminator (TERMINAL position).
- Least Significant Bit (LSB): The right-hand bit of a binary number as written down; its positional value is \emptyset or 1 (that is, \emptyset or 1 times 2 to the \emptyset power).
- Linefeed (LF): An ASCII character (decimal 10; Appendix D) that ordinarily causes a printer or video display to advance to the next line.
- Local: Nearby; capable of direct connection using wires only.
- Low-order Bit: See Least Significant Bit.
- MARK Parity: A bit of value 1 appended to the high-order end of a binary number for transmission. The receiving device can then check for errors by looking for this value on each character.
- Mode: Manner of operating. The SSC can operate in one of four chief modes, depending on the settings of switches SWI-5 and SWI-6: Printer Mode, Communications Mode, SIC P8 Emulation Mode, and SIC P8A Emulation Mode.
- Modem: MOdulator/DEModulator; a DCE device that connects a DTE to communications lines. As used with the SSC, a device that exchanges RS-232-C signals with the ACIA to establish a communications connection, and then either converts data from RS-232-C voltages to RS-232-C tones for transmission, or performs the opposite conversion on received data.
- Modem Eliminator: The physical crossing of wires that replaces a pair of modems for direct connection of two pieces of RS-232-C Data Terminal Equipment. In the SSC, the jumper block serves this purpose when installed in the TERMINAL position.

- Most Significant Bit (MSB): The leftmost bit of a binary number as written down. This bit represents \emptyset or 1 times 2 to the power one less than the total number of bits in the binary number. For example, in the binary number 10000, the 1 represents 1 times 2 to the fourth power, or sixteen.
- Odd Parity: Use of an extra bit set to Ø or l as necessary to make the total number of l bits an odd number. For example, the 7-bit ASCII code for the letter A (1000001) has two l bits; for odd parity, the transmitting device appends an eighth bit equal to l, making the total number of l bits odd. The receiving device can check for transmission errors by counting l bits.
- Output: Data that flows from the Apple II to an external device.
- Overrun (OVR): A condition that occurs when the Apple II processor does not retrieve a received character from the Receive Data Register before the subsequent character arrives. The ACIA automatically sets bit 2 (OVR) of its Status Register; subsequent characters are lost. The Receive Data Register contains the last valid data word received.
- P8: One of two types of Programmable ROM (PROM) installed in the Apple II Serial Interface Card. This PROM performed batch moves, but had no provision for software handshaking.
- P8A: One of two types of Programmable ROM (PROM) installed in the Apple II Serial Interface Card. This PROM provided the ENQ/ACK software handshaking required by several types of printers.
- Parallel Interface: A connection between two devices where there is a separate wire for each bit of a character, so that an entire character can be transferred in a single instant.
- Parity: Maintenance of a sameness of level or count, usually the count of 1 bits in each character, for error checking. In the SSC, the ACIA has a register that stores the type of parity selected (none, odd, even, MARK or SPACE). It automatically generates the parity bit when transmitting, and both checks and discards parity bits appended to received characters.
- Parity Error (PAR): Absence of the correct parity bit value in a received character. The ACIA records this error by setting bit \emptyset (PAR) of its Status Register to 1.
- Peripheral Connector Slot: One of eight 50-pin slots inside the Apple II case near the back. Within certain restrictions, each slot can contain add-on memory, an adapter for 80-column display, or an interface to an external device.
- Polarized Header: On the SSC, a 10-pin female connector for the internal cable; this connector has a slot on one side that receives a "key" on the cable's male connector.

- Printed Circuit (PC) Board: A sheet of stiff nonconductive material with one or more thin layers of metal bonded to it. Unwanted areas of this metal are etched away, leaving the paths of the desired circuits. Electronic components can then be soldered to the board. Small PC boards are also called cards.
- Printer Mode: An operating state in which the SSC is prepared to exchange data and signals with another DTE (such as a printer).
- Protocol: A predefined exchange of control signals between devices enabling them to prepare for coordinated data transfer.
- Radio Frequency Interference (RFI): Electromagnetic interference occurring at frequencies used for radio communications.
- Random Access Memory (RAM): A series of storage locations that can be accessed directly (by means of horizontal and vertical coordinates) for both reading and writing.
- Read Only Memory (ROM): A series of storage locations that can be read but cannot be written to; this protects the programs and data in the ROM from alteration or destruction.
- Receive Data Register: A read-only register in the ACIA (at hexadecimal location \$CØ88+sØ) that stores the most recent character successfully received.
- Remote: Too distant for direct connection via wires or cables only.
- Request To Send (RTS): An RS-232-C signal from a DTE to a DCE to prepare the DCE for data transmission.
- Ring Indicator (RI): An optional RS-232-C signal from a DCE to a DTE that indicates the arrival of a call.
- RS-232-C: A standard created by the Electronic Industries
 Association (EIA) to allow devices of different manufacturers
 to exchange serial data--particularly via telephone lines. The
 ACIA in the SSC implements all the required primary RS-232-C
 signals. These signals are true when at Ø volts.
- Scratchpad RAM: Eight locations in the Apple's memory reserved for each of the 8 peripheral connector slots (64 bytes in all).
- Secondary Clear To Send (SCTS): A secondary RS-232-C signal that some printers use instead of Clear To Send.
- Serial Interface: A connection in which all the bits of a character are sent along a single wire one after the other.
- Serial Interface Card (SIC): An Apple II product designed to connect an RS-232-C device directly to the Apple II.

- SIC Emulation Mode: A state of operation in which the SSC imitates an Apple II Serial Interface Card.
- SPACE Parity: A bit of value Ø appended to a binary number for transmission. The receiving device can look for this value on each character as a means of error checking.
- Start Bit: A transition from a MARK signal to a SPACE signal for one bit-time, indicating that the next string of bits represents a character.
- Status Register: An ACIA register (hexadecimal location \$C089+s0) that stores the state of two of the RS-232-C signals and of the Transmit and Receive Data Registers, as well as the outcome of the most recent character transfer.
- Stop Bit: A MARK signal following a string of data bits to indicate the end of a character.
- Super Serial Card (SSC): The interface card described in this manual. It is called "super" because it can simultaneously transmit and receive data in one of 35 formats at any of 15 speeds, honor several software protocols, communicate directly with either DTE or DCE, change operating characteristics in response to software commands, and dovetail with the chief operating environments offered with the Apple II.
- Terminal: An input/output device, usually made up of a keyboard and video display and sometimes including its own printer and magnetic storage devices, that can act as a separate and even remote site for data transfer with a computer system.
- Terminal Mode: An operating state of the SSC in which the firmware bypasses the Apple II's central processor, and makes the Apple act as a simple terminal capable of generating all of the ASCII characters.
- Transmit Data Register: A write-only register in the ACIA (at hexadecimal location \$CØ88+sØ) that holds the current character to be transmitted.
- True: Positive voltage in positive-true logic; zero or negative voltage in negative-true logic. Assertion of an arbitrary signal or condition.
- XOFF: An ASCII character (decimal 19; Appendix D) sent by a receiving device to a transmitting device to halt transmission of characters.
- XON: An ASCII character (decimal 17; Appendix D) used in the XON/XOFF protocol as a go-ahead character from the receiving device to the sending device after an XOFF has been sent to halt transmission.

FIGURES AND TABLES

Chapter 1 **GETTING STARTED**

- Figure 1-1 Photo of the Super Serial Card
- Figure 1-2 Line Drawing of the SSC
- Figure 1-3 Components of the Internal Cable and Clamp Assembly
- Figure 1-4 Sliding the "Key" into the Groove
- Figure 1-5 Internal Cable Attached Correctly to SSC

Chapter 2

PRINTER MODE

- Figure 2-1 SSC Set for Printer Mode
- Figure 2-2 SSC in Slot #1 and Clamp Assembly in Notch
- Table 2-1 Commonly Used Switch Settings for Printer Mode
 - Table 2-2 Baud Rate Switch Settings
- Table 2-3 Line Width and Video Switch Settings
- 14 Table 2-4 Printer Mode Commands
- Table 2-5 Baud Rate Selections 15
- 15 Table 2-6 Data Format Selections
- 16 Table 2-7 Parity Selections
- 16 Table 2-8 Time Delay Selections
- Table 2-9 Lowercase Character Displays

Chapter 3

COMMUNICATIONS MODE

- Figure 3-1 SSC Set for Communications Mode
- Figure 3-2 SSC in Slot #2 and Clamp Assembly in Notch
- Table 3-1 Commonly Used Switch Settings for Communications Mode
- Table 3-2 Baud Rate Switch Settings
- 23 Table 3-3 Data Format Selections
- Table 3-4 Summary of Communications Mode Commands
- 30 Table 3-5 Baud Rate Selections
- 30 Table 3-6 Data Format Selections
- 31 Table 3-7 Parity Selections
- 32 Table 3-8
- Time Delay Selections 33 Table 3-9 Lowercase Character Displays
- 35 Table 3-10 Special ASCII Character Generation
- 35 Table 3-11 Terminal Mode Commands

Chapter 4

HOW THE SSC WORKS

39	Figure 4-1	Parallel Data Transfer
39		Serial Data Transfer
39	Figure 4-3	
40	Figure 4-4	RS-232-C Serial Data Format
42	Figure 4-5	An RS-232-C Setup with Modems
43	Figure 4-6	An RS-232-C Setup with a Modem Eliminator
43	Figure 4-7	
44	Figure 4-8	SSC Configurations
45	Figure 4-9	Overall Block Diagram of the SSC
38	Table 4-1	Binary and Decimal Digits and Quantities
41	Table 4-2	RS-232-C Signals as Interpreted by the Sender
41	Table 4-3	RS-232-C Signals as Interpreted by the Receiver
46	Table 4-4	SSC Address Remapping
47	Table 4-5	Registers in SSC Peripheral I/O Space

Appendix A FIRMWARE

50	Table A-1	I/O Routine Offsets and Registers under Pascal 1.1
51	Table A-2	Bytes Used for Device Identification
51	Table A-3	Device Class Digit
52	Table A-4	Memory Usage Map
52	Table A-5	Zero-Page Locations Used by SSC
53	Table A-6	Scratchpad RAM Locations Used by SSC
54	Table A-7	SSC Registers in Peripheral Card I/O Space
55	Table A-8	Monitor ROM Entry Points Used by SSC
55	Table A-9	BASIC Entry Points Used by SSC
56	Table A-10	Pascal 1.0 Entry Points Used by SSC
57	Table A-11	Pascal 1.1 Offsets Used by SSC
57	Table A-12	SSC Special Firmware Locations
21	Table W 12	obo opecial rithwate hocalions

Appendix B

APPLE INTERFACE CARD EMULATION

93	Table	B-1	SIC	Switch	Settings,	PEEKs	and	POKEs,	Part	I
94	Table	B-2	SIC	Switch	Settings,	PEEKs	and	POKEs,	Part	II

Appendix C

SPECIFICATIONS AND SCHEMATICS

98	Table	C-1	Connector Pin Assignments
99	Table	C-2	Jumper Block Wiring

Appendix E

4

TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS

106	Table	E-1	Problems	Detected	at	the	Device	
107	Table	E-2	Problems	Detected	at	the	Apple	

Appendix F

ERROR CODES

109	Table F-1	STSBYTE Bit	Definitions
110	Table F-2	Error Codes	and Bits

INDEX A register 50 ACIA 45, 47, 48, 91, 95, 96, function 47 registers 49, 54 status register 109 ACK 91, 94, 102, 106 address bus 45 lines 46 mapping 46 space 46 addressing logic 45, 46 answer modem 42 Apple II Communications Card (see CIC) Apple II Communications Interface Card (see CIC) Apple II Parallel Cards 96 Apple II Serial Interface Card (see SIC) APPLE SSC: 8, 12, 27 Applesoft 36, 98 ASCII 24, 34, 38, 95, 96 code table 101-104 special characters 35, 36, assembly language 11, 27, 98 Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (see ACIA) B command 35, 36 BASIC 8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, entry points 55 error codes 109, 110 protocol 50 batch moves 95 baud rate 6, 15, 22, 30 selection 15, 30 switch settings 7, 23, 47, binary 37, 101 data 24, 38

97

101

104

27, 31, 33, 36, 92, 101,

91, 92, 93, 98

binary/decimal representation 38 bit 7, 23, 37 data 30, 40, 93 parity 40 start 40 stop 30, 40, 92, 94 block diagram, SSC 45 moves 91 branch table locations, Pascal 1.1 50 break signal 36 buffer 45, 47 bus address 45 data 45, 48 parallel 48 byte 38 device signature 51 cable connector 10, 26 external 1, 10, 26 internal 1, 9, 24, 45 socket 2 capitalize 34 carriage return delay 7, 17, 94, 95, 96 carrier lost 110 signal 42 chaining 34 character displays 33 enquire 95 characters echo on screen 34 lowercase 34, 102 uppercase 34, 102 capitalize 34 CIC 36, 91, 96

clamp assembly 2, 3

column overflow 17

code 38

command

character

102

Clear To Send (see CTS)

change 13, 28

Communications Mode 28,

Printer Mode 12, 102 send 12	D		E	locations, special 57
data format 15	1-1- 27		. 01 2/ 25	memory usage 53
format 12, 27	data 37		E command 31, 34, 35	protocol, Pascal 1.1 49
Communications Mode 27-28	ASCII 24	-	echoing 34, 35	SSC driver 46
register 45	binary 24		edge connector 2	form feed delay 14, 16, 17,
remote-control 102	bit 7, 15, 23, 24, 30, 40,		EIA 40	29, 32
reset 15, 95	93		80-column-display 34	format, data 92, 93
	bus 45, 48		Electronic Industries	framing error 109, 110
set time delay 16	bus buffer 45		Association (see EIA)	full-duplex 35
summary, Terminal Mode 35	conversion 39, 47		emulation	
translate 91	format 7, 23, 28, 30, 40,		modes 91-96	_
commands CIC 96	47, 91, 92, 93		old Serial Interface Card 91	G
	command 15	attra -	P8 92	
Communications Mode 27,	RS-232-C 40		SIC 92, 102	generate
29, 102	selection 15, 23, 30		enable 12, 28	ASCII characters 35
Parallel Card 96	input 48, 96		enquire character 95	<cr> 17, 95, 96</cr>
Printer Mode 11, 14	output 48		enter Terminal Mode 35	<lf> 8, 17, 24, 31, 92, 94</lf>
Terminal Mode 22, 35	serial 48		entry points	generic signature 51
communications 37	terminal 40		BASIC 55	ground 10, 26, 42, 43
mode 21-33, 91, 95, 96	transfer 47		hardware 49	
Communications Card,	Data Carrier Detect (see DCD)		I/O routine 50	
Apple II (see CIC)	Data Communication Equipment		monitor ROM 55	Н
Communications Mode 22, 26	(see DCE)		Pascal 1.0 55, 56	
command	Data Set Ready (see DSR)		Pascal 1.1 55, 56	half-duplex 35, 36, 95
character 28	Data Terminal Equipment (see			handshake 94, 95
summary 28-29	DTE)		SSC 55	handshaking 19
commands 27	Data Terminal Ready (see DTR)	MICH.	environment, SSC 97	
control character 27	DB-25 connector 10, 26, 97, 99		error	hardware 96
components SSC 45	pin assignments 98	W1 -	codes 109-110	entry points 49
configurations, SSC 44			BASIC 110	handshaking 19
connector	DCD 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 95,		Pascal 110	hexadecimal 101
pin assignments 98	98, 99		framing 109, 110	
	DCE 41, 48, 105	-	parity 109, 110	The state of the s
slots 9, 25, 98 control	decimal error codes 110		ENQ 95, 102	THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T
	default parity 16		ENQ/ACK 102	Tark 1
character	demodulator 41		<esc> 34, 35, 101-104</esc>	IN# 14
communications mode 27	device		<esc>L 91</esc>	IDS 560 Paper Tiger 6
suppress 18, 33	class digit 51		⟨ESC⟩U 91	indirect addressing 56
logic 45, 46	identification 51		ETX 91, 94, 95, 102, 106	input 37
register 45	remote 19, 96		ETX/ACK 91, 94, 102, 106	data 48, 96
<pre><cr> 7, 17, 94, 95, 96, 102,</cr></pre>	signature byte 51		Expansion ROM, SSC 46, 52	installation, SSC 9
107	DEVICE SELECT 46, 47		even parity 16, 31, 40, 92, 93	Integer BASIC 36
<ctrl-a> 27, 102</ctrl-a>	disable 12, 28		external cable 1, 10, 26	interface
<ctrl-i> 8, 12, 102</ctrl-i>	DOS 8, 11, 27			receive 45
<pre><ctrl-r> 28, 35, 96, 102</ctrl-r></pre>	Dow Jones News & Quotes		_	transmit 45
<ctrl-s> 28, 96, 102</ctrl-s>	Reporter 22, 36		F	internal
<pre>⟨CTRL-SHIFT-M⟩ 101, 103</pre>	setup program for 36	-		cable 1, 9, 24, 45
<ctrl-shift-n> 103</ctrl-shift-n>	DSR 41, 42, 43, 48, 95, 98,		F command 17, 31	attachment 3
<pre><ctrl-t> 28, 35, 96, 102</ctrl-t></pre>	99		FCC rules 10, 26	clamp assembly 2, 3
CTS 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 95,	DTE 41, 42, 48, 105		<ff> 14, 16, 17, 29, 32</ff>	shielding 10, 26
98, 99	DTR 41. 42, 43, 95, 98, 99		firmware 34, 47, 49, 109	interrupt
	DIN 41. 42, 43, 73, 70, 33		entry points, Pascal 1.0	handling 50
			(SIC) 49	request 47
			interrupt handling 50	Pascal 1.0 50
		-	listings 57-96	143041 1.0 30
			0	

= 3

-3

modem 22, 26, 27, 41, 42, 105 answer 42 routine entry points 50 eliminator 5, 42, 43, 45, scratchpad address 109 48, 99, 105 SELECT 46 null 42, 48 space originate 42 peripheral card 52 MODEM 5, 21, 27, 48, 99 registers in 54 modulator 41 STROBE 46 monitor IORESULT 109 Apple II 11 ROM entry points 55 N jumper block 2, 5, 11, 21, 27, 42, 45, 48, 95, 99, 105 NEC 5510 Spinwriter 6 wiring 99 no parity 31 null modem 42, 48 keyboard 11, 18, 27, 33, 101, 102 odd parity 16, 31, 40 offsets, Pascal 1.1 57 originate 40 modem 42 oscillator 45, 47 <LF> 8, 17, 24, 31, 91, 92, output 37 94, 102 data 48 line width 8, 92, 94, 96 override switch settings 27 linefeed (see (LF)) overrun 109, 110 listings, firmware 57-96 local 37 lowercase 14, 18, 29, 32-33, 34, 91, 92, 93, 95, 101, 102 P8 91-95 character displays 18 emulation POKEs 92 ROM 92, 94, 95 P8A 91 mode 6, 102, 106 ROM 92, 94, 95 parallel bus 48

MARK parity 16, 31, 40, 101 mask <LF> in 17, 31 memory usage map, SSC 53 mode communications 21-33, 26, 91, 96, 102 emulation 91-96 P8 93 P8A 93-94, 102, 106 printer 5-19, 91, 92, 93-94, 102 SSC operating 43 terminal 22, 34-36, 96, 101, 102

card commands 96 data 37, 38-39 I/O card 52 parity 7, 15, 23, 30, 47, 92, 93 bit 7, 23, 24, 40 error 109, 110 even 40 MARK 40, 101 odd 40 selection 16, 31

SPACE 40 Pascal 11, 12, 27 error codes 109, 110 Pascal 1.0 49 entry points 55, 56 interrupt requests 50 Pascal 1.1 49 branch table locations 50 class digit 51 identification 51 signature byte 51 entry points 55, 56 firmware protocol 49 I/O routines 50 offsets 50 offsets 57 PEEK 91, 92, 93-94, 109 peripheral I/O space 49 physical characteristics, SSC 97 pin assignments 98 POKE 19, 91, 92, 93-94, 95 power supply 9, 25 PR# 14 preparing SSC, printer mode 5 printer(s) 6 local 11 using 11 Printer Mode 5-19, 91, 92, 93-94, 95 command character 12, 102 commands 11 summary 13-14 data format 7, 15 switch settings 6 using 11 protocol 102 BASIC 50 Pascal 1.1 firmware 49

Q

Q command 35, 36 Qume 6 quit Terminal Mode 36, 102

R

RAM 45, 49, 92 scratchpad locations 53

interface 45 register 42 Received Data (see RXD) register command 45, 54 control 45, 54 receive 42 status/reset 45, 54 transmit 42, 54 transmit/receive 45 registers A 50, 55-57 ACIA 49, 54 Pascal 1.1 50 peripheral I/O space 47 switch settings 45 x 50, 55-57 Y 50, 55-57 remote 37 device 19, 22, 26, 27, 96 terminal 34 remote-control commands 102 Request To Send (see RTS) reset 27 command 15, 95 SSC 17, 31 RESET 46 <RETURN> 12, 27, 102 Ring Indicator (RI) 41 ROM 45 SSC Expansion 46, 52 ROM/RAM address mapping 46 space 46 RS-232-C 40, 43, 47, 48, 95, 105 signals 40-43, 49, 98-99 RTS 41, 42, 43, 95, 98, 99 RXD 41, 42, 43, 98, 99

schematic, SSC 45, 100 scratchpad RAM locations 53 SCTS 98, 99 Secondary Clear To Send (see SCTS) selection baud rate 15, 30 data format 15, 23, 30 parity 16, 31 time delay 16, 32

serial data 37, 39, 40, 48 interface card 95 setting switches 6, 22, 92 settings, switch 6, 22, 93-94 shielding, internal 10, 26 SIC 91, 92 emulation mode 92, 102 firmware entry points 49 P8A mode 102, 106 switch settings 93, 94 6502 registers 49, 50, 55-57 slew rate 48 software compatability 98 SPACE parity 16, 31, 40, 101 special characters, ASCII 101 circuits, SSC 97 specifications, SSC 97-98 specify screen slot 34 SSC 1, 91, 95, 96, 102 block diagram 45 cable connector 10 preparation 21 configurations 44 connect printer 7 terminal 8 controlling 11 driver firmware 46 emulation 94 entry points 50, 55-57 environment 97 Expansion ROM 46, 52 firmware memory usage 53 installation 9, 92 lowercase 18 main components 45 operating modes 43 peripheral card I/O space 52 photo 1 physical characteristics 97 registers in I/O space 54 reset 17, 31 RS-232-C signals 99 schematic 45, 100 scratchpad RAM locations 53 slot location 98 special circuits 97 specifications 97-98 switch settings 93-94 theory of operation 45 unpacking 1

using Communications Mode 27 printer 11 Printer Mode 11 terminal 11 zero-page locations 52 start bit 7, 23, 40 byte (see STSBYTE) register, ACIA 109 status/reset register 45 stop bit 7, 15, 23, 24, 30, 40, 92, 94 STSBYTE 109 summary Communications Mode commands 28-29 Printer Mode commands 14 Terminal Mode commands 35 Super Serial Card (see SSC) suppress characters control 33 keyboard 18, 33 <LF> in 17, 31 switch settings baud rate 7, 23 change 14, 30 Communications Mode 22 line width 8 override 12, 27 Printer Mode 6 SIC 93-94 SSC 93-94 video 8 switches 2 Communications Mode 21-22 setting 22, 92 SSC 45 state of 47 SW1 48, 54, 56, 57, 92, 93 SW1-1 through SW1-4 2, 7, 15, 23, 31, 92, 93, 106 SW1-5 and SW1-6 2, 5, 21, 92, 93, 102, 115 SW1-7 2, 8, 24, 48, 92, 99 SW2 6, 22, 48, 54, 56, 57, 92, 93, 94 SW2-1 2, 7, 15, 23-24, 31, 92, 93, 94, 106 SW2-2 2, 7, 16, 23-24, 31, 92, 94, 106 SW2-3 and SW2-4 2, 8, 23, 92, 94, 106, 107

SW2-5 2, 8, 17, 24, 32, 92, 93, 106 SW2-6 2, 8, 24, 48, 92, 107 SW2-7 2, 8, 24, 48, 92, 99

D 8 2000

H 1 H

T command 35 tab 19 terminal connecting 8 local 11 unintelligent 34, 35 TERMINAL 5, 11, 21, 42, 48, 95, 99, 101, 105 Terminal Mode 22, 34-36, 101-104 bypass 96 change to 96 commands 35 enter 35, 102 example 36 quit 36, 102 theory of operation, SSC 45 time delay selection 16, 32 time-sharing 34, 36 translate 94 command 17, 31, 91 lowercase 18 transmit break signal 36 interface 45 register 42 transmit/receive register 45 Transmitted Data (see TXD) troubleshooting 105-107 at Apple II 107 at device 106 TXD 41, 42, 43, 98, 99

U

unintelligent terminal 34, 35, uppercase 14, 18, 29, 33, 34, 91, 92, 102

V

video on/off 8, 92, 94, 96

W

wiring, jumper block 99

X

X command 17, 31, 35, 106 X register 50, 55-57 XOFF 35, 102 recognition 18, 33 XON 102 XON/XOFF 17, 19, 31, 33, 96, 102

Y register 50, 55-57

Z

Z command 17, 18, 31 zero-page locations, SSC 52